

THE HEROES

OR

GREEK FAIRY TALES
FOR MY CHILDREN

BY

CHARLES KINGSLEY

WITH BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH AND TELLING NOTES

BLACKIE AND SON, LIMITED
WARWICK HOUSE, BOMBAY
LONDON AND GLASGOW



TO
MY CHILDREN
ROSE, MAURICE, AND MARY
A LITTLE PRESENT
OF OLD GREEK FAIRY TALES



CONTENTS

STORY I.—PERSEUS

PART	Page
I. How Perseus and his Mother came to Seriphos	19
II. How Perseus vowed a Rash Vow	24
III. How Perseus slew the Gorgon	37
IV. How Perseus came to the Æthiops	48
V. How Perseus came Home again	63

STORY II.—THE ARGONAUTS

I. How the Centaur trained the Heroes on Pelion	70
II. How Jason lost his Sandal in Anauros	81
III. How they built the ship <i>Argo</i> in Iolcos	92
IV. How the Argonauts sailed to Colchis	97
V. How the Argonauts were driven into the Unknown Sea	127
VI. What was the End of the Heroes	158

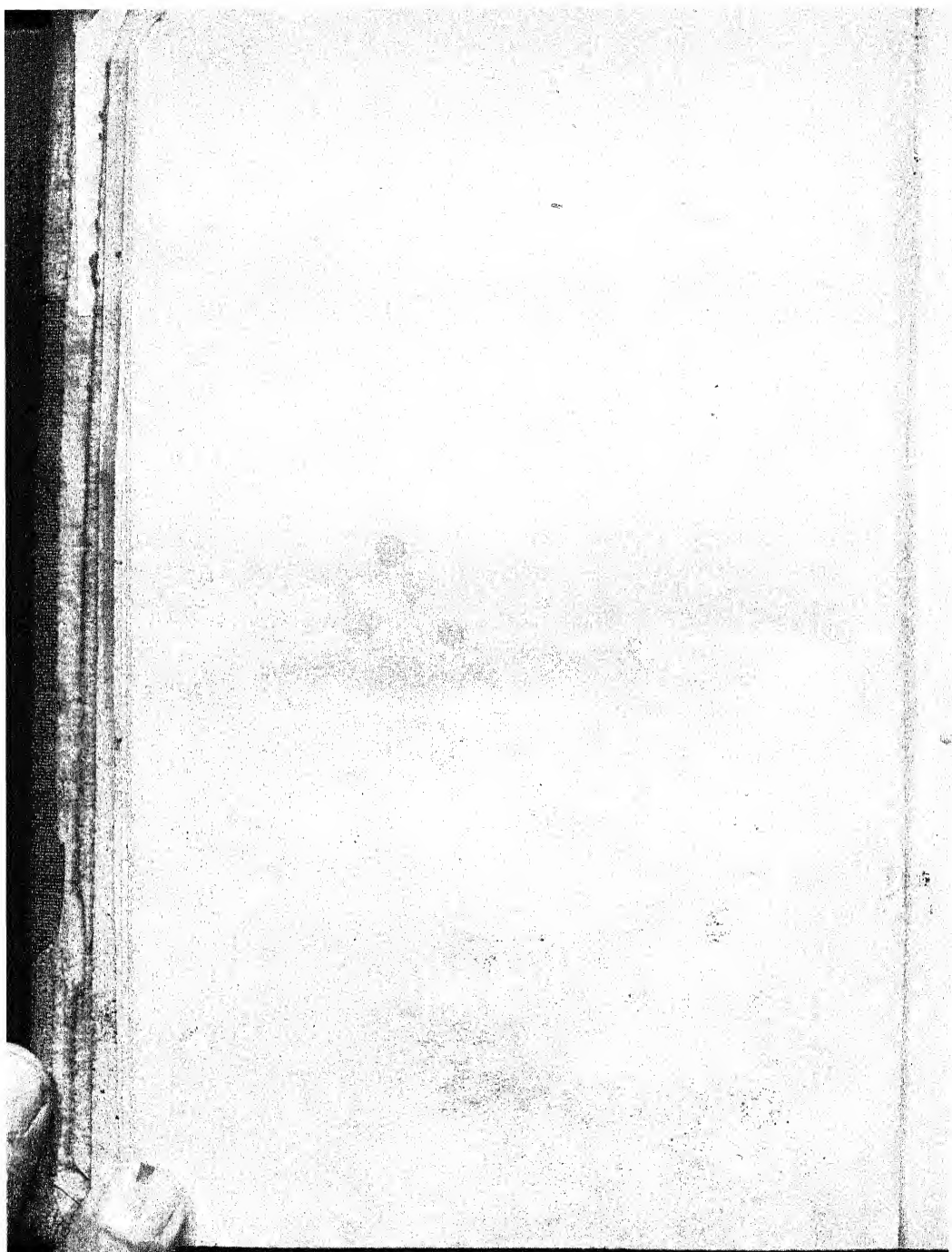
STORY III.—THESEUS

I. How Theseus lifted the Stone	168
II. How Theseus slew the Devourers of Men	168
III. How Theseus slew the Minotaur	199
IV. How Theseus fell by his Pride	205
Biographical Sketch	209
Notes	217
Index of Greek Names	291

MAP TO ILLUSTRATE



[I owe an apology to the few scholars who may happen to read this hasty *jeu d'esprit*, for the inconsistent method in which I have spelt Greek names. The rule which I have tried to follow has been this: When the word has been hopelessly Latinized, as "Phœbus" has been, I have left it as it usually stands; but in other cases I have tried to keep the plain Greek spelling, except when it would have seemed pedantic, or when, as in the word "Tiphus", I should have given an altogether wrong notion of the sound of the word. It has been a choice of difficulties, which has been forced on me by our strange habit of introducing boys to the Greek myths, not in their original shape, but in a Roman disguise.]



PREFACE

MY DEAR CHILDREN,

Some of you have heard already of the old Greeks; and all of you, as you grow up, will hear more and more of them. Those of you who are boys will, perhaps, spend a great deal of time in reading Greek books; and the girls, though they may not learn Greek, will be sure to come across a great many stories taken from Greek history, and to see, I may say every day, things which we should not have had if it had not been for these old Greeks. You can hardly find a well-written book which has not in it Greek names, and words, and proverbs; you cannot walk through a great town without passing Greek buildings; you cannot go into a well-furnished room without seeing Greek statues and ornaments, even Greek patterns of furniture and paper; so strangely have these old Greeks left their mark behind them upon this modern world in which we now live. And as you grow up, and read more and more, you will find that we owe to these old Greeks the beginnings of

all our mathematics and geometry—that is, the science and knowledge of numbers, and of the shapes of things, and of the forces which make things move and stand at rest; and the beginnings of our geography and astronomy; and of our laws, and freedom, and politics—that is, the science of how to rule a country, and make it peaceful and strong. And we owe to them, too, the beginning of our logic—that is, the study of words and of reasoning; and of our metaphysics—that is, the study of our own thoughts and souls. And last of all, they made their language so beautiful that foreigners used to take to it instead of their own; and at last Greek became the common language of educated people all over the old world, from Persia and Egypt even to Spain and Britain. And therefore it was that the New Testament was written in Greek, that it might be read and understood by all the nations of the Roman empire; so that, next to the Jews, and the Bible which the Jews handed down to us, we owe more to these old Greeks than to any people upon earth.

Now you must remember one thing—that “Greeks” was not their real name. They called themselves always “Hellens”, but the Romans miscalled them Greeks; and we have taken that wrong name from the Romans—it would take a

long time to tell you why. They were made up of many tribes and many small separate states; and when you hear in this book of Minuiai, and Athenians, and other such names, you must remember that they were all different tribes and peoples of the one great Hellen race, who lived in what we now call Greece, in the islands of the Archipelago, and along the coast of Asia Minor (Ionia, as they call it), from the Hellespont to Rhodes, and had afterwards colonies and cities in Sicily, and South Italy (which was called Great Greece), and along the shores of the Black Sea, at Sinope, and Kertch, and at Sevastopol. And after that, again, they spread under Alexander the Great, and conquered Egypt, and Syria, and Persia, and the whole East. But that was many hundred years after my stories; for then there were no Greeks on the Black Sea shores, nor in Sicily, or Italy, or anywhere but in Greece and in Ionia. And if you are puzzled by the names of places in this book, you must take the maps and find them out. It will be a pleasanter way of learning geography than out of a dull lesson-book.

Now, I love these old Hellens heartily; and I should be very ungrateful to them if I did not, considering all that they have taught me; and they seem to me like brothers, though they have all

been dead and gone many hundred years ago. So as you must learn about them, whether you choose or not, I wish to be the first to introduce you to them, and to say, "Come hither, children, at this blessed Christmas time, when all God's creatures should rejoice together, and bless Him who redeemed them all. Come and see old friends of mine, whom I knew long ere you were born. They are come to visit us at Christmas, out of the world where all live to God; and to tell you some of their old fairy tales, which they loved when they were young like you."

For nations begin at first by being children like you, though they are made up of grown men. They are children at first like you—men and women with children's hearts; frank, and affectionate, and full of trust, and teachable, and loving to see and learn all the wonders round them; and greedy also, too often, and passionate and silly, as children are.

Thus these old Greeks were teachable, and learnt from all the nations round. From the Phœnicians they learnt ship-building, and some say letters beside; and from the Assyrians they learnt painting, and carving, and building in wood and stone; and from the Egyptians they learnt astronomy, and many things which you would not understand. In

this they were like our own forefathers the Northmen, of whom you love to hear, who, though they were wild and rough themselves, were humble, and glad to learn from everyone. Therefore God rewarded these Greeks, as He rewarded our forefathers, and made them wiser than the people who taught them in everything they learnt; for He loves to see men and children open-hearted, and willing to be taught; and to him who uses what he has got, He gives more and more day by day. So these Greeks grew wise and powerful, and wrote poems which will live till the world's end, which you must read for yourselves some day, in English at least, if not in Greek. And they learnt to carve statues, and build temples, which are still among the wonders of the world; and many another wondrous thing God taught them, for which we are the wiser this day.

For you must not fancy, children, that because these old Greeks were heathens, therefore God did not care for them, and taught them nothing.

The Bible tells us that it was not so, but that God's mercy is over all His works, and that He understands the hearts of all people, and fashions all their works. And St. Paul told these old Greeks in after times, when they had grown wicked and fallen low, that they ought to have

known better, because they were God's offspring, as their own poets had said; and that the good God had put them where they were, to seek the Lord, and feel after Him, and find Him, though He was not far from any one of them. And Clement of Alexandria, a great Father of the Church, who was as wise as he was good, said that God had sent down Philosophy to the Greeks from heaven, as He sent down the Gospel to the Jews.

For Jesus Christ, remember, is the Light who lights every man who comes into the world. And no one can think a right thought, or feel a right feeling, or understand the real truth of anything in earth and heaven, unless the good Lord Jesus teaches him by His Spirit, which gives man understanding.

But these Greeks, as St. Paul told them, forgot what God had taught them, and, though they were God's offspring, worshipped idols of wood and stone, and fell at last into sin and shame, and then, of course, into cowardice and slavery, till they perished out of that beautiful land which God had given them for so many years.

For, like all nations who have left anything behind them, beside mere mounds of earth, they believed at first in the One True God who made all heaven and earth. But after a while, like all

other nations, they began to worship other gods, or rather angels and spirits, who (so they fancied) lived about their land. Zeus, the Father of gods and men (who was some dim remembrance of the blessed true God), and Hera his wife, and Phœbus Apollo the Sun-god, and Pallas Athené who taught men wisdom and useful arts, and Aphrodite the Queen of Beauty, and Poseidon the Ruler of the Sea, and Hephaistos the King of the Fire, who taught men to work in metals. And they honoured the Gods of the Rivers, and the Nymph-maids, who they fancied lived in the caves, and the fountains, and the glens of the forest, and all beautiful wild places. And they honoured the Erinnues, the dreadful sisters, who, they thought, haunted guilty men until their sins were purged away. And many other dreams they had, which parted the One God into many; and they said, too, that these gods did things which would be a shame and sin for any man to do. And when their philosophers arose, and told them that God was One, they would not listen, but loved their idols, and their wicked idol feasts, till they all came to ruin. But we will talk of such sad things no more.

But, at the time of which this little book speaks, they had not fallen as low as that. They worshipped no idols, as far as I can find; and they

still believed in the last six of the ten commandments, and knew well what was right and what was wrong. And they believed (and that was what gave them courage) that the gods loved men, and taught them, and that without the gods men were sure to come to ruin. And in that they were right enough, as we know—more right even than they thought; for without God we can do nothing, and all wisdom comes from Him.

Now, you must not think of them in this book as learned men, living in great cities, such as they were afterwards, when they wrought all their beautiful works, but as country people, living in farms and walled villages, in a simple, hard-working way; so that the greatest kings and heroes cooked their own meals, and thought it no shame, and made their own ships and weapons, and fed and harnessed their own horses; and the queens worked with their maid-servants, and did all the business of the house, and spun, and wove, and embroidered, and made their husbands' clothes and their own. So that a man was honoured among them, not because he happened to be rich, but according to his skill, and his strength, and courage, and the number of things which he could do. For they were but grown-up children, though they were right noble children too; and it was

with them as it is now at school—the strongest and cleverest boy, though he be poor, leads all the rest.

Now, while they were young and simple they loved fairy tales, as you do now. All nations do so when they are young: our old forefathers did, and called their stories "Sagas". I will read you some of them some day—some of the Eddas, and the Voluspà, and Beowulf, and the noble old Romances. The old Arabs, again, had their tales, which we now call the "Arabian Nights". The old Romans had theirs, and they called them "Fabulæ", from which our word "fable" comes; but the old Hellens called theirs "Muthoi", from which our new word "myth" is taken. But next to those old Romances, which were written in the Christian middle age, there are no fairy tales like these old Greek ones, for beauty, and wisdom, and truth, and for making children love noble deeds, and trust in God to help them through.

Now, why have I called this book ~~The Heroes?~~ *Heroes*? Because that was the name which the Hellens gave to men who were brave and skilful, and dare do more than other men. At first, I think, that was all it meant: but after a time it came to mean something more; it came to mean men who helped their country; men in those old times, when the

country was half-wild, who killed fierce beasts and evil men, and drained swamps, and founded towns, and therefore after they were dead, were honoured, because they had left their country better than they found it. And we call such a man a hero in English to this day, and call it a "heroic" thing to suffer pain and grief, that we may do good to our fellow-men. We may all do that, my children, boys and girls alike; and we ought to do it, for it is easier now than ever, and safer, and the path more clear. But you shall hear how the Hellens said their heroes worked, three thousand years ago. The stories are not all true, of course, nor half of them; you are not simple enough to fancy that; but the meaning of them is true, and true for ever, and that is—"Do right, and God will help you".

FARLEY COURT,

Advent, 1355.

Banker Behari
Lal.
X — Marie
Vesley. H. S.

THE HEROES

STORY I—PERSEUS

PART I

HOW PERSEUS AND HIS MOTHER CAME TO SERIPHOS

ONCE upon a time there were two princes who were twins. Their names were Acrisius and Proetus, and they lived in the pleasant vale of Argos, far away in Hellas. They had fruitful meadows and vineyards, sheep and oxen, great herds of horses feeding down in Lerna Fen, and all that men could need to make them blest: and yet they were wretched, because they were jealous of each other. From the moment they were born they began to quarrel; and when they grew up each tried to take away the other's share of the kingdom, and keep all for himself. So first Acrisius drove out Proetus; and he went across the seas, and brought home a foreign princess for his wife, and foreign warriors to help him, who were called Cyclopes; and drove out Acrisius in his turn; and then they fought a long while up

and down the land, till the quarrel was settled, and Acrisius took Argos and one-half the land, and Proetus took Tiryns and the other half. And Proetus and his Cyclopes built around Tiryns great walls of unhewn stone, which are standing to this day.

But there came a prophet to that hard-hearted Acrisius and prophesied against him, and said: "Because you have risen up against your own blood, your own blood shall rise up against you; because you have sinned against your kindred, by your kindred you shall be punished. Your daughter Danae shall bear a son, and by that son's hands you shall die. So the Gods have ordained, and it will surely come to pass."

And at that Acrisius was very much afraid; but he did not mend his ways. He had been cruel to his own family, and, instead of repenting and being kind to them, he went on to be more cruel than ever: for he shut up his fair daughter Danae in a cavern underground, lined with brass, that no one might come near her. So he fancied himself more cunning than the Gods: but you will see presently whether he was able to escape them.

Now it came to pass that in time Danae bore a son; so beautiful a babe that any but King Acrisius would have had pity on it. But he had no pity; for he took Danae and her babe down to the sea-shore, and put them into a great chest

and thrust them out to sea, for the winds and the waves to carry them whithersoever they would.

The north-west wind blew freshly out of the blue mountains, and down the pleasant vale of Argos, and away and out to sea. And away and out to sea before it floated the mother and her babe, while all who watched them wept, save that cruel father, King Acrisius.

So they floated on and on, and the chest danced up and down upon the billows, and the baby slept upon its mother's breast: but the poor mother could not sleep, but watched and wept, and she sang to her baby as they floated; and the song which she sang you shall learn yourselves some day.

And now they are past the last blue headland, and in the open sea; and there is nothing round them but the waves, and the sky, and the wind. But the waves are gentle, and the sky is clear, and the breeze is tender and low; for these are the days when Halcyone and Ceyx build their nests, and no storms ever ruffle the pleasant summer sea.

And who were Halcyone and Ceyx? You shall hear while the chest floats on. Halcyone was a fairy maiden, the daughter of the beach and of the wind. And she loved a sailor-boy, and married him; and none on earth were so happy as they. But at last Ceyx was wrecked; and before he

could swim to the shore the billows swallowed him up. And Halcyone saw him drowning, and leapt into the sea to him; but in vain. Then the Immortals took pity on them both, and changed them into two fair sea-birds; and now they build a floating nest every year, and sail up and down happily for ever upon the pleasant seas of Greece.

So a night passed, and a day, and a long day it was for Danae; and another night and day beside, till Danae was faint with hunger and weeping, and yet no land appeared. And all the while the babe slept quietly; and at last poor Danae drooped her head and fell asleep likewise with her cheek against the babe's.

After a while she was awakened suddenly; for the chest was jarring and grinding, and the air was full of sound. She looked up, and over her head were mighty cliffs, all red in the setting sun, and around her rocks and breakers, and flying flakes of foam. She clasped her hands together, and shrieked aloud for help. And when she cried, help met her: for now there came over the rocks a tall and stately man, and looked down wondering upon poor Danae tossing about in the chest among the waves.

He wore a rough coat of frieze, and on his head a broad hat to shade his face; in his hand he carried a trident for spearing fish, and over his shoulder was a casting-net; but Danae could see

that he was no common man by his stature, and his walk, and his flowing golden hair and beard; and by the two servants who came behind him, carrying baskets for his fish. But she had hardly time to look at him, before he had laid aside his trident and leapt down the rocks, and thrown his casting-net so surely over Danae and the chest, that he drew it, and her, and the baby, safe upon a ledge of rock.

Then the fisherman took Danae by the hand, and lifted her out of the chest, and said—

“O beautiful damsel, what strange chance has brought you to this island in so frail a ship? Who are you, and whence? Surely you are some king's daughter; and this boy has somewhat more than mortal.”

And as he spoke he pointed to the babe; for its face shone like the morning star.

But Danae only held down her head, and sobbed out—

“Tell me to what land I have come, unhappy that I am; and among what men I have fallen!”

And he said: “This isle is called Seriphos, and I am a Hellen, and dwell in it. I am the brother of Polydectes the king; and men call me Dictys the netter, because I catch the fish of the shore.”

Then Danae fell down at his feet, and embraced his knees and cried—

“Oh, sir, have pity upon a stranger, whom a cruel

doom has driven to your land; and let me live in your house as a servant; but treat me honourably, for I was once a king's daughter, and this my boy (as you have truly said) is of no common race. I will not be a charge to you, or eat the bread of idleness; for I am more skilful in weaving and embroidery than all the maidens of my land."

And she was going on; but Dictys stopped her, and raised her up, and said:

"My daughter, I am old, and my hairs are growing gray; while I have no children to make my home cheerful. Come with me, then, and you shall be a daughter to me and to my wife, and this babe shall be our grandchild. For I fear the Gods, and show hospitality to all strangers; knowing that good deeds, like evil ones, always return to those who do them."

So Danae was comforted, and went home with Dictys the good fisherman, and was a daughter to him and to his wife, till fifteen years were past.

PART II.

HOW PERSEUS VOWED A RASH VOW

FIFTEEN years were past and gone, and the babe was now grown to be a tall lad, and a sailor, and went many voyages after merchandise

to the islands round. His mother called him Perseus; but all the people in Seriphos said that he was not the son of mortal man, and called him the son of Zeus, the king of the Immortals. For though he was but fifteen, he was taller by a head than any man in the island; and he was the most skilful of all in running and wrestling and boxing, and in throwing the quoit and the javelin, and in rowing with the oar, and in playing on the harp, and in all which befits a man. And he was brave and truthful, gentle and courteous, for good old Dictys had trained him well; and well it was for Perseus that he had done so. For now Danae and her son fell into great danger, and Perseus had need of all his wit to defend his mother and himself.

I said that Dictys' brother was Polydectes, king of the island. He was not a righteous man, like Dictys; but greedy, and cunning, and cruel. And when he saw fair Danae, he wanted to marry her. But she would not; for she did not love him, and cared for no one but her boy, and her boy's father, whom she never hoped to see again. At last Polydectes became furious; and while Perseus was away at sea he took poor Danae away from Dictys, saying, "If you will not be my wife, you shall be my slave." So Danae was made a slave, and had to fetch water from the well, and grind in the mill, and perhaps was beaten, and wore a heavy chain,

because she would not marry that cruel king. But Perseus was far away, over the seas, in the island of Samos, little thinking how his mother was languishing in grief.

Now one day at Samos, while the ship was lading, Perseus wandered into a pleasant wood to get out of the sun, and sat down on the turf and fell asleep. And as he slept a strange dream came to him—the strangest dream which he had ever had in his life.

There came a lady to him through the wood, taller than he, or any mortal man; but beautiful exceedingly, with great gray eyes, clear and piercing, but strangely soft and mild. On her head was a helmet, and in her hand a spear. And over her shoulder, above her long blue robes, hung a goat-skin, which bore up a mighty shield of brass, polished like a mirror. She stood and looked at him with her clear gray eyes; and Perseus saw that her eyelids never moved, nor her eyeballs, but looked straight through and through him, and into his very heart, as if she could see all the secrets of his soul, and knew all that he had ever thought or longed for since the day that he was born. And Perseus dropped his eyes, trembling and blushing, as the wonderful lady spoke.

“Perseus, you must do an errand for me.”

“Who are you, lady? And how do you know my name?”

"I am Pallas Athené; and I know the thoughts of all men's hearts, and discern their manhood or their baseness. And from the souls of clay I turn away, and they are blest, but not by me. They fatten at ease, like sheep in the pasture, and eat what they did not sow, like oxen in the stall. They grow and spread, like the gourd along the ground; but, like the gourd, they give no shade to the traveller, and when they are ripe death gathers them, and they go down unloved into hell, and their name vanishes out of the land.

"But to the souls of fire I give more fire, and to those who are manful I give a might more than man's. These are the heroes, the sons of the Immortals, who are blest, but not like the souls of clay. For I drive them forth by strange paths, Perseus, that they may fight the Titans and the monsters, the enemies of Gods and men. Through doubt and need, danger and battle, I drive them; and some of them are slain in the flower of youth, no man knows when or where; and some of them win noble names, and a fair and green old age; but what will be their latter end I know not, and none, save Zeus, the father of Gods and men. Tell me now, Perseus, which of these two sorts of men seem to you more blest?"

Then Perseus answered boldly: "Better to die in the flower of youth, on the chance of winning

{ a noble name, than to live at ease like the sheep, and die unloved and unrenowned." /

Then that strange lady laughed, and held up her brazen shield, and cried: "See here, Perseus; dare you face such a monster as this, and slay it, that I may place its head upon this shield?"

And in the mirror of the shield there appeared a face, and as Perseus looked on it his blood ran cold. It was the face of a beautiful woman; but her cheeks were pale as death, and her brows were knit with everlasting pain, and her lips were thin and bitter like a snake's; and instead of hair, vipers wreathed about her temples, and shot out their forked tongues; while round her head were folded wings like an eagle's, and upon her bosom claws of brass.

And Perseus looked awhile, and then said: "If there is anything so fierce and foul on earth, it were a noble deed to kill it. Where can I find the monster?"

Then the strange lady smiled again, and said: "Not yet; you are too young, and too unskilled; for this is Medusa the Gorgon, the mother of a monstrous brood. Return to your home, and do the work which waits there for you. You must play the man in that before I can think you worthy to go in search of the Gorgon."

Then Perseus would have spoken, but the strange lady vanished, and he awoke; and behold,

it was a dream. But day and night Perseus saw before him the face of that dreadful woman, with the vipers writhing round her head.

So he returned home; and when he came to Seriphos, the first thing which he heard was that his mother was a slave in the house of Polydectes.

Grinding his teeth with rage, he went out, and away to the king's palace, and through the men's rooms, and the women's rooms, and so through all the house (for no one dared stop him, so terrible and fair was he) till he found his mother sitting on the floor, turning the stone hand-mill, and weeping as she turned it. And he lifted her up, and kissed her, and bade her follow him forth. But before they could pass out of the room Polydectes came in, raging. And when Perseus saw him, he flew upon him as the mastiff flies on the boar. "Villain and tyrant!" he cried; "is this your respect for the Gods, and thy mercy to strangers and widows? You shall die!" And because he had no sword he caught up the stone hand-mill, and lifted it to dash out Polydectes' brains.

But his mother clung to him, shrieking, "Oh, my son, we are strangers and helpless in the land; and if you kill the king, all the people will fall on us, and we shall both die."

Good Dictys, too, who had come in, entreated

him. "Remember that he is my brother. Remember how I have brought you up, and trained you as my own son, and spare him for my sake."

Then Perseus lowered his hand; and Polydectes, who had been trembling all this while like a coward, because he knew that he was in the wrong, let Perseus and his mother pass.

Perseus took his mother to the temple of Athené, and there the priestess made her one of the temple-sweepers; for there they knew she would be safe, and not even Polydectes would dare to drag her away from the altar. And there Perseus, and the good Dictys, and his wife, came to visit her every day; while Polydectes, not being able to get what he wanted by force, cast about in his wicked heart how he might get it by cunning.

Now he was sure that he could never get back Danae as long as Perseus was in the island; so he made a plot to rid himself of him. And first he pretended to have forgiven Perseus, and to have forgotten Danae; so that, for a while, all went as smoothly as ever.

Next he proclaimed a great feast, and invited to it all the chiefs, and land-owners, and the young men of the island, and among them Perseus, that they might all do him homage as their king, and sat of his banquet in his hall.

On the appointed day they all came; and as

the custom was then, each guest brought his present with him to the king: one a horse, another a shawl, or a ring, or a sword; and those who had nothing better brought a basket of grapes, or of game; but Perseus brought nothing, for he had nothing to bring, being but a poor sailor-lad.

He was ashamed, however, to go into the king's presence without his gift; and he was too proud to ask Dictys to lend him one. So he stood at the door sorrowfully, watching the rich men go in; and his face grew very red as they pointed at him, and smiled, and whispered, "What has that foundling to give?"

Now this was what Polydectes wanted; and as soon as he heard that Perseus stood without, he bade them bring him in, and asked him scornfully before them all, "Am I not your king, Perseus, and have I not invited you to my feast? Where is your present, then?"

Perseus blushed and stammered, while all the proud men round laughed, and some of them began jeering him openly. "This fellow was thrown ashore here like a piece of weed or driftwood, and yet he is too proud to bring a gift to the king."

"And though he does not know who his father is, he is vain enough to let the old women call him the son of Zeus."

And so forth, till poor Perseus grew mad with

shame, and hardly knowing what he said, cried out,—“A present! who are you who talk of presents? See if I do not bring a nobler one than all of yours together!”

So he said boasting; and yet he felt in his heart that he was braver than all those scoffers, and more able to do some glorious deed.

“Hear him! Hear the boaster! What is it to be?” cried they all, laughing louder than ever.

Then his dream at Samos came into his mind, and he cried aloud, “The head of the Gorgon.”

He was half afraid after he had said the words; for all laughed louder than ever, and Polydectes loudest of all.

“You have promised to bring me the Gorgon’s head? Then never appear again in this island without it. Go!”

Perseus ground his teeth with rage, for he saw that he had fallen into a trap; but his promise lay upon him, and he went out without a word.

Down to the cliffs he went, and looked across the broad blue sea; and he wondered if his dream were true, and prayed in the bitterness of his soul.

“Pallas Athéné, was my dream true? and shall I slay the Gorgon? If thou didst really show me her face, let me not come to shame as a liar and boastful. Rashly and angrily I promised; but cunningly and patiently will I perform.”

But there was no answer, nor sign; neither

thunder nor any appearance; not even a cloud in the sky.

And three times Perseus called weeping, "Rashly and angrily I promised; but cunningly and patiently will I perform."

Then he saw afar off above the sea a small white cloud, as bright as silver. And it came on, nearer and nearer, till its brightness dazzled his eyes.

Perseus wondered at that strange cloud, for there was no other cloud all round the sky; and he trembled as it touched the cliff below. And as it touched, it broke, and parted, and within it appeared Pallas Athené, as he had seen her at Samos in his dream, and beside her a young man more light-limbed than the stag, whose eyes were like sparks of fire. By his side was a scimitar of diamond, all of one clear precious stone, and on his feet were golden sandals, from the heels of which grew living wings.

They looked upon Perseus keenly, and yet they never moved their eyes; and they came up the cliffs towards him more swiftly than the sea-gull, and yet they never moved their feet, nor did the breeze stir the robes about their limbs; only the wings of the youth's sandals quivered, like a hawk's when he hangs above the cliff. And Perseus fell down and worshipped, for he knew that they were more than man.

But Athené stood before him and spoke gently, and bid him have no fear. Then—

"Perseus," she said, "he who overcomes in one trial merits thereby a sharper trial still. You have braved Polydectes, and done manfully. Dare you brave Medusa the Gorgon?"

And Perseus said, "Try me; for since you spoke to me in Samos a new soul has come into my breast, and I should be ashamed not to dare anything which I can do. Show me, then, how I can do this!"

"Perseus," said Athené, "think well before you attempt; for this deed requires a seven-years' journey, in which you cannot repent or turn back nor escape; but if your heart fails you, you must die in the Unshapen Land, where no man will ever find your bones."

"Better so than live here, useless and despised," said Perseus. "Tell me, then, oh tell me, fair and wise Goddess, of your great kindness and condescension, how I can do but this one thing, and then, if need be, die!"

Then Athené smiled and said—

"Be patient, and listen; for if you forget my words, you will indeed die. You must go northward to the country of the Hyperboreans, who live beyond the pole, at the sources of the cold north wind, till you find the three Grey Sisters, who have but one eye and one tooth between

them. You must ask them the way to the Nymphs, the daughters of the Evening Star, who dance about the golden tree, in the Atlantic island of the west. They will tell you the way to the Gorgon, that you may slay her, my enemy, the mother of monstrous beasts. Once she was a maiden as beautiful as morn, till in her pride she sinned a sin at which the sun hid his face; and from that day her hair was turned to vipers, and her hands to eagle's claws; and her heart was filled with shame and rage, and her lips with bitter venom; and her eyes became so terrible that whosoever looks on them is turned to stone; and her children are the winged horse and the giant of the golden sword; and her grandchildren are Echidna the witch-adder, and Geryon the three-headed tyrant, who feeds his herds beside the herds of hell. So she became the sister of the Gorgons, Stheino and Euryale the ~~affaired~~, the daughters of the Queen of the Sea. Touch them not, for they are immortal; but bring me only Medusa's head."

"And I will bring it!" said Perseus; "but how am I to escape her eyes? Will she not freeze me too into stone?"

"You shall take this polished shield," said Athené, "and when you come near her look not at her herself, but at her image in the brass; so you may strike her safely. And when you have

struck off her head, wrap it, with your face turned away, in the folds of the goat-skin on which the shield hangs, the hide of Amaltheié, the nurse of the Ægis-holder. So you will bring it safely back to me, and win to yourself renown, and a place among the heroes who feast with the Immortals upon the peak where no winds blow."

Then Perseus said: "I will go, though I die in going. But how shall I cross the seas without a ship? And who will show me my way? And when I find her, how shall I slay her, if her scales be iron and brass?"

Then the young man spoke: "These sandals of mine will bear you across the seas, and over hill and dale like a bird, as they bear me all day long; for I am Hermes, the far-famed Argus-slayer, the messenger of the Immortals who dwell on Olympus."

Then Perseus fell down and worshipped, while the young man spoke again:

"The sandals themselves will guide you on the road, for they are divine and cannot stray; and this sword itself, the Argus-slayer, will kill her, for it is divine, and needs no second stroke. Arise, and gird them on, and go forth."

So Perseus arose, and girded on the sandals and the sword.

And Athené cried, "Now leap from the cliff and be gone."

But Perseus lingered.

"May I not bid farewell to my mother and to Dictys? And may I not offer burnt-offerings to you, and to Hermes the far-famed Argus-slayer, and to Father Zeus above?"

"You shall not bid farewell to your mother, lest your heart relent at her weeping. I will comfort her and Dictys until you return in peace. Nor shall you offer burnt-offerings to the Olympians; for your offering shall be Medusa's head. Leap, and trust in the armour of the Immortals."

Then Perseus looked down the cliff and shuddered; but he was ashamed to show his dread. Then he thought of Medusa and the renown before him, and he leaped into the empty air.

And behold, instead of falling he floated, and stood, and ran along the sky. He looked back, but Athené had vanished, and Hermes; and the sandals led him on northward ever, like a crane who follows the spring toward the Ister fens.

PART III

HOW PERSEUS SLEW THE GORGON

SO Perseus started on his journey, going dry-shod over land and sea; and his heart was high and joyful, for the winged sandals bore him each day a seven-days' journey.

And he went by Cythnus, and by Ceos, and the pleasant Cyclades to Attica; and past Athens and Thebes, and the Copaic lake, and up the vale of Cephissus, and past the peaks of Cæta and Pindus, and over the rich Thessalian plains, till the sunny hills of Greece were behind him, and before him were the wilds of the north. Then he passed the Thracian mountains, and many a barbarous tribe, Pæons and Dardans and Triballi, till he came to the Ister stream, and the dreary Scythian plains. And he walked across the Ister dry-shod, and away through the moors and fens, day and night toward the bleak north-west, turning neither to the right hand nor the left, till he came to the Unshapen Land, and the place which has no name.

And seven days he walked through it, on a path which few can tell; for those who have trodden it like least to speak of it, and those who go there again in dreams are glad enough when they awake; till he came to the edge of the everlasting night, where the air was full of feathers, and the soil was hard with ice; and there at last he found the three Grey Sisters, by the shore of the freezing sea, nodding upon a white log of drift-wood, beneath the cold white winter moon; and they chaunted a low song together, "Why the old times were better than the new".

There was no living thing around them, not a

fly, not a moss upon the rocks. Neither seal nor sea-gull dare come near, lest the ice should clutch them in its claws. The surge broke up in foam, but it fell again in flakes of snow; (and it frosted the hair of the three Grey Sisters, and the bones in the ice-cliff above their heads. They passed the eye from one to the other, but for all that they could not see; and they passed the tooth from one to the other, but for all that they could not eat; and they sat in the full glare of the moon, but they were none the warmer for her beams. And Perseus pitied the three Grey Sisters; but they did not pity themselves.

So he said: "Oh, venerable mothers, wisdom is the daughter of old age.) You therefore should know many things. Tell me, if you can, the path to the Gorgon."

Then one cried, "Who is this who reproaches us with old age?" And another, "This is the voice of one of the children of men."

And he, "I do not reproach, but honour your old age, and I am one of the sons of men and of the heroes. The rulers of Olympus have sent me to you to ask the way to the Gorgon."

Then one, "There are new rulers in Olympus, and all new things are bad." And another, "We hate your rulers, and the heroes, and all the children of men. We are the kindred of the Titans, and the Giants, and the Gorgons, and the

ancient monsters of the deep." And another, "Who is this rash and insolent man who pushes unbidden into our world?" And the first, "There never was such a world as ours, nor will be; if we let him see it, he will spoil it all."

Then one cried, "Give me the eye, that I may see him;" and another, "Give me the tooth, that I may bite him." But Perseus, when he saw that they were foolish and proud, and did not love the children of men, left off pitying them, and said to himself, "Hungry men must needs be hasty; if I stay making many words here, I shall be starved." Then he stepped close to them, and watched till they passed the eye from hand to hand. And as they groped about between themselves, he held out his own hand gently, till one of them put the eye into it, fancying that it was the hand of her sister. Then he sprang back, and laughed, and cried—

"Cruel and proud old women, I have your eye; and I will throw it into the sea, unless you tell me the path to the Gorgon, and swear to me that you tell me right."

Then they wept, and chattered, and scolded; but in vain. They were forced to tell the truth, though, when they told it, Perseus could hardly make out the road.

"You must go," they said, "foolish boy, to the southward, into the ugly glare of the sun, till you come to Atlas the Giant, who holds the heaven

and the earth apart. And you must ask his daughters, the Hesperides, who are young and foolish like yourself. And now give us back our eye, for we have forgotten all the rest."

So Perseus gave them back their eye; but instead of using it, they nodded and fell fast asleep, and were turned into blocks of ice, till the tide came up and washed them all away. And now they float up and down like icebergs for ever, weeping whenever they meet the sunshine, and the fruitful summer, and the warm south wind, which fill young hearts with joy.

But Perseus leaped away to the southward, leaving the snow and the ice behind: past the isle of the Hyperboreans, and the tin isles, and the long Iberian shore, while the sun rose higher day by day upon a bright blue summer sea. And the terns and the sea-gulls swept laughing round his head, and called to him to stop and play, and the dolphins gambolled up as he passed, and offered to carry him on their backs. And all night long the sea-nymphs sang sweetly, and the Tritons blew upon their conchs, as they played round Galatea their queen, in her car of pearled shells. Day by day the sun rose higher, and leaped more swiftly into the sea, at night, and more swiftly out of the sea at dawn; while Perseus skimmed over the billows like a sea-gull, and his feet were never wetted; and leapt on from wave to wave, and his

limbs were never weary, till he saw far away a mighty mountain, all rose-red in the setting sun. Its feet were wrapped in forests, and its head in wreaths of cloud; and Perseus knew that it was Atlas, who holds the heavens and the earth apart.

He came to the mountain, and leapt on shore, and wandered upward, among pleasant valleys and waterfalls, and tall trees and strange ferns and flowers; but there was no smoke rising from any glen, nor house, nor sign of man.

At last he heard sweet voices singing; and he guessed that he was come to the garden of the Nymphs, the daughters of the Evening Star.

They sang like nightingales among the thickets, and Perseus stopped to hear their song; but the words which they spoke he could not understand; no, nor no man after him for many a hundred years. So he stepped forward and saw them dancing, hand in hand around the charmed tree, which bent under its golden fruit; and round the tree-foot was coiled the dragon, old Ladon the sleepless snake, who lies there for ever, listening to the song of the maidens, blinking and watching with dry bright eyes.

Then Perseus stopped, not because he feared the dragon, but because he was bashful before those fair maids; but when they saw him, they too stopped, and called to him with trembling voices—

“Who are you? Are you Heracles the mighty,

who will come to rob our garden, and carry off our golden fruit?" And he answered—

"I am not Heracles the mighty, and I want none of your golden fruit. Tell me, fair Nymphs, the way which leads to the Gorgon, that I may go on my way and slay her."

"Not yet, not yet, fair boy; come dance with us around the tree in the garden which knows no winter, the home of the south wind and the sun. Come hither and play with us awhile; we have danced along here for a thousand years, and our hearts are weary with longing for a playfellow. So come, come, come!"

"I cannot dance with you, fair maidens; for I must do the errand of the Immortals. So tell me the way to the Gorgon, lest I wander and perish in the waves."

Then they sighed and wept; and answered—

"The Gorgon! she will freeze you into stone."

"It is better to die like a hero than to live like an ox in a stall. The Immortals have lent me weapons, and they will give me wit to use them."

Then they sighed again and answered: "Fair boy, if you are bent on your own ruin, be it so. We know not the way to the Gorgon; but we will ask the giant Atlas, above upon the mountain peak, the brother of our father, the silver Evening Star. He sits aloft and sees across the ocean, and far away into the Unshapen Land."

So they went up the mountain to Atlas their uncle, and Perseus went up with them. And they found the giant kneeling, as he held the heavens and the earth apart.

They asked him, and he answered mildly, pointing to the sea-board with his mighty hand, "I can see the Gorgons lying on an island far away, but this youth can never come near them, unless he has the hat of darkness, which whosoever wears cannot be seen."

Then cried Perseus, "Where is that hat, that I may find it?"

But the giant smiled. "No living mortal can find that hat, for it lies in the depths of Hades, in the regions of the dead. But my nieces are immortal, and they shall fetch it for you, if you will promise me one thing and keep your faith."

Then Perseus promised; and the giant said, "When you come back with the head of Medusa, you shall show me the beautiful horror, that I may lose my feeling and my breathing, and become a stone for ever; for it is weary labour for me to hold the heavens and the earth apart."

Then Perseus promised, and the eldest of the Nymphs went down, and into a dark cavern among the cliffs, out of which came smoke and thunder, for it was one of the mouths of Hell.

And Perseus and the Nymphs sat down seven days, and waited trembling, till the Nymph came

up again; and her face was pale, and her eyes dazzled with the light, for she had been long in the dreary darkness; but in her hand was the magic hat.

Then all the Nymphs kissed Perseus, and wept over him a long while; but he was only impatient to be gone. And at last they put the hat upon his head, and he vanished out of their sight.

But Perseus went on boldly, past many an ugly sight, far away into the heart of the Unshapen Land, beyond the streams of Ocean, to the isles where no ship cruises, where is neither night nor day, where nothing is in its right place, and nothing has a name; till he heard the rustle of the Gorgons' wings and saw the glitter of their brazen talons; and then he knew that it was time to halt, lest Medusa should freeze him into stone.

He thought awhile with himself, and remembered Athené's words. He rose aloft into the air, and held the mirror of the shield above his head, and looked up into it that he might see all that was below him.

And he saw the three Gorgons sleeping, as huge as elephants. He knew that they could not see him, because the hat of darkness hid him; and yet he trembled as he sank down near them, so terrible were those brazen claws.

Two of the Gorgons were foul as swine, and lay sleeping heavily, as swine sleep, with their mighty

wings outspread; but Medusa tossed to and fro restlessly, and as she tossed Perseus pitied her, she looked so fair and sad. Her plumage was like the rainbow, and her face was like the face of a nymph, only her eyebrows were knit, and her lips clenched, with everlasting care and pain; and her long neck gleamed so white in the mirror that Perseus had not the heart to strike, and said, "Ah, that it had! been either of her sisters!"

But as he looked, from among her tresses the vipers' heads awoke, and peeped up with their bright dry eyes, and showed their fangs, and hissed: and Medusa, as she tossed, threw back her wings and showed her brazen claws; and Perseus saw that, for all her beauty, she was as foul and venomous as the rest.

Then he came down and stepped to her boldly, and looked steadfastly on his mirror, and struck with Harpé stoutly once; and he did not need to strike again.

Then he wrapped the head in the goat-skin, turning away his eyes, and sprang into the air aloft, faster than he ever sprang before.

For Medusa's wings and talons rattled as she sank dead upon the rocks; and her two foul sisters woke, and saw her lying dead.

Into the air they sprang yelling, and looked for him who had done the deed. Thrice they swung round and round, like hawks who beat for a par-

tridge; and thrice they snuffed round and round, like hounds who draw upon a deer. At last they struck upon the scent of the blood, and they checked for a moment to make sure; and then on they rushed with a fearful howl, while the wind rattled hoarse in their wings.

On they rushed, sweeping and flapping, like eagles after a hare; and Perseus' blood ran cold, for all his courage, as he saw them come howling on his track; and he cried, "Bear me well now, brave sandals, for the hounds of Death are at my heels!"

And well the brave sandals bore him, aloft through cloud and sunshine, across the shoreless sea; and fast followed the hounds of Death, as the roar of their wings came down the wind. But the roar came down fainter and fainter, and the howl of their voices died away; for the sandals were too swift, even for Gorgons, and by nightfall they were far behind, two black specks in the southern sky, till the sun sank and he saw them no more.

Then he came again to Atlas, and the garden of the Nymphs; and when the giant heard him coming he groaned, and said, "Fulfill thy promise to me." Then Perseus held up to him the Gorgon's head, and he had rest from all his toil; for he became a crag of stone, which sleeps for ever far above the clouds.

Then he thanked the Nymphs, and asked them,

"By what road shall I go homeward again, for I wandered far round in coming hither?"

And they wept and cried, "Go home no more, but stay and play with us, the lonely maidens, who dwell for ever far away from Gods and men."

But he refused, and they told him his road, and said, "Take with you this magic fruit, which, if you eat once, you will not hunger for seven days. For you must go eastward and eastward ever, over the doleful Libyan shore, which Poseidon gave to Father Zeus, when he burst open the Bosphorus and the Hellespont, and drowned the fair Lectonian land. And Zeus took that land in exchange, a fair bargain, much bad ground for a little good, and to this day it lies waste and desert, with shingle, and rock, and sand."

Then they kissed Perseus, and wept over him, and he leapt down the mountain, and went on, lessening and lessening like a sea-gull, away and out to sea.

PART IV

HOW PERSEUS CAME TO THE ÆTHIOPS

SO Perseus flitted onward to the north-east, over many a league of sea, till he came to the rolling sand-hills and the dreary Libyan shore.

And he flitted on across the desert: over rock-
ledges, and banks of shingle, and level wastes of
sand, and shell-drifts bleaching in the sunshine,
and the skeletons of great sea-monsters, and dead
bones of ancient giants, strewn up and down upon
the old sea-floor. And as he went the blood-drops
fell to the earth from the Gorgon's head, and
became poisonous asps and adders, which breed in
the desert to this day.

Over the sands he went,—he never knew how
far or how long, feeding on the fruit which the
Nymphs had given him, till he saw the hills of
the Psylli, and the Dwarfs who fought with cranes.
Their spears were of reeds and rushes, and their
houses of the egg-shells of the cranes; and Perseus
laughed, and went his way to the north-east,
hoping all day long to see the blue Mediterranean
sparkling, that he might fly across it to his home.

But now came down a mighty wind, and swept
him back southward toward the desert. All day
long he strove against it; but even the winged
sandals could not prevail. So he was forced to
float down the wind all night; and when the morn-
ing dawned there was nothing to be seen, save the
same old hateful waste of sand.

And out of the north the sand-storms rushed
upon him, blood-red pillars and wreaths, blotting
out the noonday sun; and Perseus fled before
them, lest he should be choked by the burning

dust. At last the gale fell calm, and he tried to go northward again; but again came down the sand-storms, and swept him back into the waste, and then all was calm and cloudless as before. Seven days he strove against the storms, and seven days he was driven back, till he was spent with thirst and hunger, and his tongue clove to the roof of his mouth. Here and there he fancied that he saw a fair lake, and the sunbeams shining on the water; but when he came to it it vanished at his feet, and there was nought but burning sand. And if he had not been of the race of the Immortals, he would have perished in the waste; but his life was strong within him, because it was more than man's.

Then he cried to Athené, and said—

“Oh, fair and pure, if thou hearest me, wilt thou leave me here to die of drought? I have brought thee the Gorgon's head at thy bidding, and hitherto thou hast prospered my journey; dost thou desert me at the last? Else why will not these immortal sandals prevail, even against the desert storms? Shall I never see my mother more, and the blue ripple round Seriphos, and the sunny hills of Hellas?”

So he prayed; and after he had prayed there was a great silence.

The heaven was still above his head, and the sand was still beneath his feet; and Perseus looked

up, but there was nothing but the blinding sun in the blinding blue; and round him, but there was nothing but the blinding sand.

And Perseus stood still a while, and waited, and said, "Surely I am not here without the will of the Immortals, for Athené will not lie. Were not these sandals to lead me in the right road? Then the road in which I have tried to go must be a wrong road."

Then suddenly his ears were opened, and he heard the sound of running water.

And at that his heart was lifted up, though he scarcely dare believe his ears; and weary as he was, he hurried forward, though he could scarcely stand upright; and within a bow-shot of him was a glen in the sand, and marble rocks, and date-trees, and a lawn of gay green grass. And through the lawn a streamlet sparkled and wandered out beyond the trees, and vanished in the sand.

The water trickled among the rocks, and a pleasant breeze rustled in the dry date-branches; and Perseus laughed for joy, and leapt down the cliff, and drank of the cool water, and ate of the dates and slept upon the turf, and leapt up and went forward again: but not toward the north this time; for he said, "Surely Athené hath sent me hither, and will not have me go homeward yet. What if there be another noble deed to be done, before I see the sunny hills of Hellas?"

So he went east, and east for ever, by fresh oases and fountains, date-palms, and lawns of grass, till he saw before him a mighty mountain-wall, all rose-red in the setting sun.

Then he towered in the air like an eagle, for his limbs were strong again; and he flew all night across the mountain till the day began to dawn, and rosy-fingered Eos came blushing up the sky. // And then, behold, beneath him was the long green garden of Egypt and the shining stream of Nile.

And he saw cities walled up to heaven, and temples, and obelisks, and pyramids, and giant Gods of stone. And he came down amid fields of barley, and flax, and millet, and clambering gourds; and saw the people coming out of the gates of a great city, and setting to work, each in his place, among the water-courses, parting the streams among the plants cunningly with their feet, according to the wisdom of the Egyptians. But when they saw him they all stopped their work, and gathered round him, and cried—

“Who art thou, fair youth? and what bearest thou beneath thy goat-skin there? Surely thou art one of the Immortals; for thy skin is white like ivory, and ours is red like clay. Thy hair is like threads of gold, and ours is black and curled. Surely thou art one of the Immortals;” and they would have worshipped him then and there; but Perseus said:

"I am not one of the Immortals; but I am a hero of the Hellens. And I have slain the Gorgon in the wilderness, and bear her head with me. Give me food, therefore, that I may go forward and finish my work."

Then they gave him food, and fruit, and wine; but they would not let him go. And when the news came into the city that the Gorgon was slain, the priests came out to meet him, and the maidens, with songs and dances, and timbrels and harps; and they would have brought him to their temple and to their king; but Perseus put on the hat of darkness, and vanished away out of their sight.

Therefore the Egyptians looked long for his return, but in vain, and worshipped him as a hero, and made a statue of him in Chemmis, which stood for many a hundred years; and they said that he appeared to them at times, with sandals a cubit long; and that whenever he appeared the season was fruitful, and the Nile rose high that year.

Then Perseus went to the eastward, along the Red Sea shore; and then, because he was afraid to go into the Arabian deserts, he turned northward once more, and this time no storm hindered him.

He went past the Isthmus, and Mount Casius, and the vast Sirbonian bog, and up the shore of Palestine, where the dark-faced Æthiops dwelt.

He flew on past pleasant hills and valleys, like Argos itself, or Lacedæmon, or the fair Vale of

Tempe. But the lowlands were all drowned by floods, and the highlands blasted by fire, and the hills heaved like a bubbling cauldron, before the wrath of King Poseidon, the shaker of the earth.

And Perseus feared to go inland, but flew along the shore above the sea; and he went on all the day, and the sky was black with smoke; and he went on all the night, and the sky was red with flame.

And at the dawn of day he looked toward the cliffs; and at the water's edge, under a black rock, he saw a white image stand.

"This," thought he, "must surely be the statue of some sea-God; I will go near and see what kind of Gods these barbarians worship."

So he came near; but when he came, it was no statue, but a maiden of flesh and blood; for he could see her tresses streaming in the breeze; and as he came closer still, he could see how she shrank and shivered when the waves sprinkled her with cold salt spray. Her arms were spread above her head, and fastened to the rock with chains of brass; and her head drooped on her bosom, either with sleep, or weariness, or grief. But now and then she looked up and wailed, and called her mother, yet she did not see Perseus, for the cap of darkness was on his head.

Full of pity and indignation, Perseus drew near and looked upon the maid. Her cheeks were

darker than his were, and her hair was blue-black like a hyacinth; but Perseus thought, "I have never seen so beautiful a maiden; no, not in all our isles. Surely she is a king's daughter. Do barbarians treat their king's daughters thus? She is too fair, at least, to have done any wrong. I will speak to her."

And, lifting the hat from his head, he flashed into her sight. She shrieked with terror, and tried to hide her face with her hair, for she could not with her hands; but Perseus cried—

"Do not fear me, fair one; I am a Hellen, and no barbarian. What cruel men have bound you? But first I will set you free."

And he tore at the fetters, but they were too strong for him; while the maiden cried—

"Touch me not; I am accursed, devoted as a victim to the sea-Gods. They will slay you, if you dare to set me free."

"Let them try," said Perseus; and drawing Harpé from his thigh, he cut through the brass as if it had been flax.

"Now," he said, "you belong to me, and not to these sea-Gods, whosoever they may be!" But she only called the more on her mother.

"Why call on your mother? She can be no mother to have left you here. If a bird is dropped out of the nest, it belongs to the man who picks it up. If a jewel is cast by the wayside, it is his

who dare win it and wear it, as I will win you and will wear you. I know now why Pallas Athene sent me hither. She sent me to gain a prize worth all my toil and more."

And he clasped her in his arms, and cried: "Where are these sea-Gods, cruel and unjust, who doom fair maids to death? I carry the weapons of Immortals. Let them measure their strength against mine! But tell me, maiden, who you are, and what dark fate brought you here."

And she answered, weeping—

"I am the daughter of Cepheus, King of Iopa, and my mother is Cassiopeia of the beautiful tresses, and they called me Andromeda, as long as life was mine. And I stand bound here, hapless that I am, for the sea-monster's food, to atone for my mother's sin. For she boasted of me once that I was fairer than Atergatis, Queen of the Fishes; so she in her wrath sent the sea-floods, and her brother the Fire King sent the earthquakes, and wasted all the land, and after the floods a monster bred of the slime, who devours all living things. And now he must devour me, guiltless though I am—me who never harmed a living thing, nor saw a fish upon the shore but I gave it life, and threw it back into the sea; for in our land we eat no fish, for fear of Atergatis their queen. Yet the priests say that nothing but my blood can atone for a sin which I never committed."

But Perseus laughed, and said: "A sea-monster? I have fought with worse than him: I would have faced Immortals for your sake; how much more a beast of the sea?"

Then Andromeda looked up at him, and new hope was kindled in her breast, so proud and fair did he stand, with one hand round her, and in the other the glittering sword. But she only sighed, and wept the more, and cried—

"Why will you die, young as you are? Is there not death and sorrow enough in the world already? It is noble for me to die, that I may save the lives of a whole people; but you, better than them all, why should I slay you too? Go your way; I must go mine."

But Perseus cried: "Not so; for the Lords of Olympus, whom I serve, are the friends of the heroes, and help them on to noble deeds. Led by them, I slew the Gorgon, the beautiful horror; and not without them do I come hither, to slay this monster with that same Gorgon's head. Yet hide your eyes when I leave you, lest the sight of it freeze you too to stone."

But the maiden answered nothing, for she could not believe his words. And then, suddenly looking up, she pointed to the sea, and shrieked—

"There he comes, with the sunrise, as they promised. I must die now. How shall I endure it? Oh, go! Is it not dreadful enough to be torn

piecemeal, without having you to look on?" And she tried to thrust him away.

But he said, "I go; yet promise me one thing ere I go: that if I slay this beast you will be my wife, and come back with me to my kingdom in fruitful Argos, for I am a king's heir. Promise me, and seal it with a kiss."

Then she lifted up her face, and kissed him; and Perseus laughed for joy, and flew upward, while Andromeda crouched trembling on the rock, waiting for what might befall.

On came the great sea-monster, coasting along like a huge black galley, lazily breasting the ripple, and stopping at times by creek or headland to watch for the laughter of girls at their bleaching, or cattle pawing on the sand-hills, or boys bathing on the beach. His great sides were fringed with clustering shells and sea-weeds, and the water gurgled in and out of his wide jaws, as he rolled along, dripping and glistening in the beams of the morning sun.

At last he saw Andromeda, and shot forward to take his prey, while the waves foamed white behind him, and before him the fish fled leaping.

Then down from the height of the air fell Perseus like a shooting star; down to the crests of the waves, while Andromeda hid her face as he shouted; and then there was silence for a while.

At last she looked up trembling, and saw Perseus springing toward her; and instead of the monster a long black rock, with the sea rippling quietly round it.

Who then so proud as Perseus, as he leapt back to the rock, and lifted his fair Andromeda in his arms, and flew with her to the cliff-top, as a falcon carries a dove?

Who so proud as Perseus, and who so joyful as all the Æthiop people? For they had stood watching the monster from the cliffs, wailing for the maiden's fate. And already a messenger had gone to Cepheus and Cassiopeia, where they sat in sack-cloth and ashes on the ground, in the innermost palace chambers, awaiting their daughter's end. And they came, and all the city with them, to see the wonder, with songs and with dances, with cymbals and harps, and received their daughter back again, as one alive from the dead.

Then Cepheus said, "Hero of the Hellens, stay here with me and be my son-in-law, and I will give you the half of my kingdom."

"I will be your son-in-law," said Perseus, "but of your kingdom I will have none, for I long after the pleasant land of Greece, and my mother who waits for me at home."

Then Cepheus said, "You must not take my daughter away at once, for she is to us like one alive from the dead. Stay with us here a year,

and after that you shall return with honour." And Perseus consented; but before he went to the palace he bade the people bring stones and wood, and built three altars, one to Athené, and one to Hermes, and one to Father Zeus, and offered bullocks and rams.

And some said, "This is a pious man;" yet the priests said, "The Sea Queen will be yet more fierce against us, because her monster is slain." But they were afraid to speak aloud, for they feared the Gorgon's head. So they went up to the palace; and when they came in, there stood in the hall Phineus, the brother of Cepheus, chafing like a bear robbed of her whelps, and with him his sons, and his servants, and many an armed man; and he cried to Cepheus—

"You shall not marry your daughter to this stranger, of whom no one knows even the name. Was not Andromeda betrothed to my son? And now she is safe again, has he not a right to claim her?"

But Perseus laughed, and answered: "If your son is in want of a bride, let him save a maiden for himself. As yet he seems but a helpless bridegroom. He left this one to die, and dead she is to him. I saved her alive, and alive she is to me, but to no one else. Ungrateful man! have I not saved your land, and the lives of your sons and daughters, and will you requite me thus? Go, or

it will be worse for you." But all the men-at-arms drew their swords, and rushed on him like wild beasts.

Then he unveiled the Gorgon's head, and said, "This has delivered my bride from one wild beast: it shall deliver her from many." And as he spoke Phineus and all his men-at-arms stopped short, and stiffened each man as he stood; and before Perseus had drawn the goat-skin over the face again, they were all turned into stone.

Then Perseus bade the people bring levers and roll them out; and what was done with them after that I cannot tell.

So they made a great wedding-feast, which lasted seven whole days, and who so happy as Perseus and Andromeda?

But on the eighth night Perseus dreamed a dream; and he saw standing beside him Pallas Athené, as he had seen her in Seriphos, seven long years before; and she stood and called him by name, and said—

"Perseus, you have played the man, and see, you have your reward. Know now that the Gods are just, and help him who helps himself. Now give me here Harpé the sword, and the sandals, and the hat of darkness, that I may give them back to their owners; but the Gorgon's head you shall keep a while, for you will need it in your land of Græce. Then you shall lay it up in my temple at

Seriphos, that I may wear it on my shield for ever, a terror to the Titans and the monsters, and the foes of Gods and men. And as for this land, I have appeased the sea and the fire, and there shall be no more floods nor earthquakes. But let the people build altars to Father Zeus, and to me, and worship the Immortals, the Lords of heaven and earth."

And Perseus rose to give her the sword, and the cap, and the sandals; but he woke, and his dream vanished away. And yet it was not altogether a dream; for the goat-skin with the head was in its place; but the sword, and the cap, and the sandals were gone, and Perseus never saw them more.

Then a great awe fell on Perseus; and he went out in the morning to the people, and told his dream, and bade them build altars to Zeus, the Father of Gods and men, and to Athené, who gives wisdom to heroes; and fear no more the earthquakes and the floods, but sow and build in peace. And they did so for a while, and prospered; but after Perseus was gone they forgot Zeus and Athené, and worshipped again Atergatis the queen, and the undying fish of the sacred lake, where Deucalion's deluge was swallowed up, and they burnt their children before the Fire King, till Zeus was angry with that foolish people, and brought a strange nation against them out of Egypt, who fought

against them and wasted them utterly, and dwelt in their cities for many a hundred years.

PART V

HOW PERSEUS CAME HOME AGAIN

AND when a year was ended Perseus hired Phoenicians from Tyre, and cut down cedars, and built himself a noble galley; and painted its cheeks with vermilion, and pitched its sides with pitch; and in it he put Andromeda, and all her dowry of jewels, and rich shawls, and spices from the East; and great was the weeping when they rowed away. But the remembrance of his brave deed was left behind; and Andromeda's rock was shown at Iopa in Palestine till more than a thousand years were past.

So Perseus and the Phoenicians rowed to the westward, across the sea of Crete, till they came to the blue Ægean and the pleasant Isles of Hellas, and Seriphos, his ancient home.

Then he left his galley on the beach, and went up as of old; and he embraced his mother, and Dictys his good foster-father, and they wept over each other a long while, for it was seven years and more since they had met.

Then Perseus went out, and up to the hall of

Polydectes; and underneath the goat-skin he bore the Gorgon's head.

And when he came into the hall, Polydectes sat at the table-head, and all his nobles and land-owners on either side, each according to his rank, feasting on the fish and the goat's flesh, and drinking the blood-red wine. The harpers harped, and the revellers shouted, and the wine-cups rang merrily as they passed from hand to hand, and great was the noise in the hall of Polydectes.

Then Perseus stood upon the threshold, and called to the king by name. But none of the guests knew Perseus, for he was changed by his long journey. He had gone out a boy, and he was come home a hero; his eye shone like an eagle's, and his beard was like a lion's beard, and he stood up like a wild bull in his pride.

But Polydectes the wicked knew him, and hardened his heart still more; and scornfully he called—

"Ah, foundling! have you found it more easy to promise than to fulfil?"

"Those whom the Gods help fulfil their promises; and those who despise them, reap as they have sown. Behold the Gorgon's head!"

Then Perseus drew back the goat-skin, and held aloft the Gorgon's head.

Pale grew Polydectes and his guests as they looked upon that dreadful face. They tried to

rise up from their seats: but from their seats they never rose, but stiffened, each man where he sat, into a ring of cold gray stones.

Then Perseus turned and left them, and went down to his galley in the bay; and he gave the kingdom to good Dictys, and sailed away with his mother and his bride.

And Polydectes and his guests sat still, with the wine-cups before them on the board, till the rafters crumbled down above their heads, and the walls behind their backs, and the table crumbled down between them, and the grass sprung up about their feet: but Polydectes and his guests sit on the hillside, a ring of gray stones until this day.

But Perseus rowed westward toward Argos, and landed, and went up to the town. And when he came, he found that Acrisius his grandfather had fled. For Prætus his wicked brother had made war against him afresh; and had come across the river from Tiryns, and conquered Argos, and Acrisius had fled to Larissa, in the country of the wild Pelasgi.

Then Perseus called the Argives together, and told them who he was, and all the noble deeds which he had done. And all the nobles and the yeomen made him king, for they saw that he had a royal heart; and they fought with him against Argos, and took it, and killed Prætus,

and made the Cyclopes serve them, and build them walls round Argos, like the walls which they had built at Tiryns; and there were great rejoicings in the vale of Argos, because they had got a king from Father Zeus.

But Perseus' heart yearned after his grandfather, and he said, "Surely he is my flesh and blood, and he will love me now that I am come home with honour: I will go and find him, and bring him home, and we will reign together in peace."

So Perseus sailed away with his Phœnicians, round Hydrea and Sunium, past Marathon and the Attic shore, and through Euripus, and up the long Eubœan sea, till he came to the town of Larissa, where the wild Pelasgi dwelt.

And when he came there, all the people were in the fields, and there was feasting, and all kinds of games; for Teutamenes their king wished to honour Acrisius, because he was the king of a mighty land.

So Perseus did not tell his name, but went up to the games unknown; for he said, "If I carry away the prize in the games, my grandfather's heart will be softened toward me."

So he threw off his helmet, and his cuirass, and all his clothes, and stood among the youths of Larissa, while all wondered at him, and said, "Who is this young stranger, who stands like

a wild bull in his pride? Surely he is one of the heroes, the sons of the Immortals, from Olympus."

And when the games began, they wondered yet more; for Perseus was the best man of all at running, and leaping, and wrestling, and throwing the javelin; and he won four crowns, and took them, and then he said to himself, "There is a fifth crown yet to be won: I will win that, and lay them all upon the knees of my grandfather."

And as he spoke, he saw where Acrisius sat, by the side of Teutamenes the king, with his white beard flowing down upon his knees, and his royal staff in his hand; and Perseus wept when he looked at him, for his heart yearned after his kin; and he said, "Surely he is a kingly old man, yet he need not be ashamed of his grandson."

Then he took the quoits, and hurled them, five fathoms beyond all the rest; and the people shouted, "Further yet, brave stranger! There has never been such a hurler in this land."

Then Perseus put out all his strength, and hurled. But a gust of wind came from the sea, and carried the quoit aside, and far beyond all the rest; and it fell on the foot of Acrisius, and he swooned away with the pain.

Perseus shrieked, and ran up to him; but when

they lifted the old man up he was dead, for his life was slow and feeble.

Then Perseus rent his clothes, and cast dust upon his head, and wept a long while for his grandfather. At last he rose, and called to all the people aloud, and said—

“The Gods are true, and what they have ordained must be. I am Perseus, the grandson of this dead man, the far-famed slayer of the Gorgon.”

Then he told them how the prophecy had declared that he should kill his grandfather, and all the story of his life.

So they made a great mourning for Acrisius, and burnt him on a right rich pile; and Perseus went to the temple, and was purified from the guilt of the death, because he had done it unknowingly.

Then he went home to Argos, and reigned there well with fair Andromeda; and they had four sons and three daughters, and died in a good old age.

And when they died, the ancients say, Athené took them up into the sky, with Cepheus and Cassiopeia. And there on starlight nights you may see them shining still; Cepheus with his kingly crown, and Cassiopeia in her ivory chair, plaiting her star-spangled tresses, and Perseus with the Gorgon's head, and fair Andromeda be-

side him, spreading her long white arms across the heaven, as she stood when chained to the stone for the monster. All night long they shine, for a beacon to wandering sailors; but all day they feast with the Gods, on the still blue peaks of Olympus.

STORY II—THE ARGONAUTS

PART I

HOW THE CENTAUR TRAINED THE HEROES ON PELION

I HAVE told you of a hero who fought with wild beasts and with wild men; but now I have a tale of heroes who sailed away into a distant land, to win themselves renown for ever, in the adventure of the Golden Fleece.

Whither they sailed, my children, I cannot clearly tell. It all happened long ago; so long that it has all grown dim, like a dream which you dreamt last year. And why they went I cannot tell: some say that it was to win gold. It may be so; but the noblest deeds which have been done on earth have not been done for gold. It was not for the sake of gold that the Lord came down and died, and the Apostles went out to preach the good news in all lands. The Spartans looked for no reward in money when they fought and died at Thermopylæ; and Socrates the wise asked no pay from his countrymen, but lived poor and barefoot all his days, only caring to make men good. And there are heroes in our

days also, who do noble deeds, but not for gold. Our discoverers did not go to make themselves rich when they sailed out one after another into the dreary frozen seas; nor did the ladies who went out last year to drudge in the hospitals of the East, making themselves poor, that they might be rich in noble works. And young men, too, whom you know, children, and some of them of your own kin, did they say to themselves, "How much money shall I earn?" when they went out to the war, leaving wealth, and comfort, and a pleasant home, and all that money can give, to face hunger and thirst, and wounds and death, that they might fight for their country and their Queen? No, children, there is a better thing on earth than wealth, a better thing than life itself; and that is, to have done something before you die, for which good men may honour you, and God your Father smile upon your work.

Therefore we will believe—why should we not?—of these same Argonauts of old, that they too were noble men, who planned and did a noble deed; and that therefore their fame has lived, and been told in story and in song, mixed up, no doubt, with dreams and fables, and yet true and right at heart. So we will honour these old Argonauts, and listen to their story as it stands; and we will try to be like them, each of us in

our place; for each of us has a Golden Fleece to seek, and a wild sea to sail over ere we reach it, and dragons to fight ere it be ours.

*Story
of gold
fleece*

And what was that first Golden Fleece? I do not know, nor care. The old Hellens said that it hung in Colchis, which we call the Circassian coast, nailed to a beech-tree in the War-god's wood; and that it was the fleece of the wondrous ram who bore Phrixus and Helle across the Euxine sea. For Phrixus and Helle were the children of the cloud-nymph, and of Athamas the Minuan king. And when a famine came upon the land, their cruel stepmother Ino wished to kill them, that her own children might reign, and said that they must be sacrificed on an altar, to turn away the anger of the Gods. So the poor children were brought to the altar, and the priest stood ready with his knife, when out of the clouds came the Golden Ram, and took them on his back, and vanished. Then madness came upon that foolish king, Athamas, and ruin upon Ino and her children. For Athamas killed one of them in his fury, and Ino fled from him with the other in her arms, and leaped from a cliff into the sea, and was changed into a dolphin, such as you have seen, which wanders over the waves for ever sighing, with its little one clasped to its breast.

But the people drove out King Athamas, because he had killed his child; and he roamed about in his misery, till he came to the Oracle in Delphi. And the Oracle told him that he must wander for his sin, till the wild beasts should feast him as their guest. So he went on in hunger and sorrow for many a weary day, till he saw a pack of wolves. The wolves were tearing a sheep; but when they saw Athamas they fled, and left the sheep for him, and he ate of it; and then he knew that the oracle was fulfilled at last. So he wandered no more; but settled, and built a town, and became a king again.

But the ram carried the two children far away over land and sea, till he came to the Thracian Chersonese, and there Helle fell into the sea. So those narrow straits are called "Hellespont", after her; and they bear that name until this day.

Then the ram flew on with Phrixus to the north-east across the sea which we call the Black Sea now; but the Hellens call it Euxine. And at last, they say, he stopped at Colchis, on the steep Circassian coast; and there Phrixus married Chalcioppe, the daughter of Aietes the king; and offered the ram in sacrifice; and Aietes nailed the ram's fleece to a beech, in the grove of Ares the War-god.

And after awhile Phrixus died, and was buried, but his spirit had no rest; for he was buried far from his native land, and the pleasant hills of Hellas. So he came in dreams to the heroes of the Minuui, and called sadly by their beds, "Come and set my spirit free, that I may go home to my fathers and to my kinsfolk, and the pleasant Minuan land."

And they asked, "How shall we set your spirit free?"

"You must sail over the sea to Colchis, and bring home the golden fleece; and then my spirit will come back with it, and I shall sleep with my fathers and have rest."

He came thus, and called to them often; but when they woke they looked at each other, and said, "Who dare sail to Colchis, or bring home the golden fleece?" And in all the country none was brave enough to try it; for the man and the time were not come.

Phrixus had a cousin called Æson, who was king in Iolcos by the sea. There he ruled over the rich Minuan heroes, as Athamas his uncle ruled in Boeotia; and, like Athamas, he was an unhappy man. For he had a step-brother named Pelias, of whom some said that he was a nymph's son, and there were dark and sad tales about his birth. When he was a babe he was cast out on the mountains, and a wild mare came

by and kicked him. But a shepherd passing found the baby, with its face all blackened by the blow; and took him home, and called him Pelias, because his face was bruised and black. And he grew up fierce and lawless, and did many a fearful deed; and at last he drove out Æson his step-brother, and then his own brother Neleus, and took the kingdom to himself, and ruled over the rich Minuan heroes, in Iolcos by the sea.

And Æson, when he was driven out, went sadly away out of the town, leading his little son by the hand; and he said to himself, "I must hide the child in the mountains; or Pelias will surely kill him, because he is the heir."

So he went up from the sea across the valley, through the vineyards and the olive groves, and across the torrent of Anauros, towards Pelion the ancient mountain, whose brows are white with snow.

He went up and up into the mountain, over marsh, and crag, and down, till the boy was tired and footsore, and Æson had to bear him in his arms, till he came to the mouth of a lonely cave, at the foot of a mighty cliff.

Above the cliff the snow-wreaths hung, dripping and cracking in the sun; but at its foot around the cave's mouth grew all fair flowers and herbs, as if in a garden, ranged in order, each sort by itself. There they grew gaily in

the sunshine, and the spray of the torrent from above; while from the cave came the sound of music, and a man's voice singing to the harp.

Then Æson put down the lad, and whispered—

“Fear not, but go in, and whomsoever you shall find, lay your hands upon his knees and say, ‘In the name of Zeus, the father of Gods and men, I am your guest from this day forth.’”

Then the lad went in without trembling, for he too was a hero's son; but when he was within, he stopped in wonder to listen to that magic song.

And there he saw the singer lying upon bear-skins and fragrant boughs; Cheiron, the ancient Centaur, the wisest of all things beneath the sky. Down to the waist he was a man, but below he was a noble horse; his white hair rolled down over his broad shoulders, and his white beard over his broad brown chest: and his eyes were wise and mild, and his forehead like a mountain-wall.

And in his hands he held a harp of gold, and struck it with a golden key; and as he struck, he sang till his eyes glittered, and filled all the cave with light.

And he sang of the birth of Time, and of the heavens and the dancing stars; and of the ocean, and the ether, and the fire, and the shaping of the wondrous earth. And he sang of the treasures

of the hills, and the hidden jewels of the mine, and the veins of fire and metal, and the virtues of all healing herbs, and of the speech of birds, and of prophecy, and of hidden things to come.

Then he sang of health, and strength, and manhood, and a valiant heart; and of music, and hunting, and wrestling, and all the games which heroes love; and of travel, and wars, and sieges, and a noble death in fight; and then he sang of peace and plenty, and of equal justice in the land; and as he sang the boy listened wide-eyed, and forgot his errand in the song.

And at the last old Cheiron was silent, and called the lad with a soft voice.

And the lad ran trembling to him, and would have laid his hands upon his knees; but Cheiron smiled, and said, "Call hither your father Æson, for I know you, and all that has befallen, and saw you both afar in the valley, even before you left the town."

Then Æson came in sadly, and Cheiron asked him, "Why camest you not yourself to me, Æson the Æolid?"

And Æson said—

"I thought, Cheiron will pity the lad if he sees him come alone; and I wished to try whether he was fearless, and dare venture like a hero's son. But now I entreat you by Father Zeus, let the boy be your guest till better times, and train him

among the sons of the heroes, that he may avenge his father's house."

Then Cheiron smiled, and drew the lad to him, and laid his hand upon his golden locks, and said, "Are you afraid of my horse's hoofs, fair boy, or will you be my pupil from this day?"

"I would gladly have horse's hoofs like you, if I could sing such songs as yours."

And Cheiron laughed, and said, "Sit here by me till sundown, when your playfellows will come home, and you shall learn like them to be a king, worthy to rule over gallant men."

Then he turned to Æson, and said, "Go back in peace, and bend before the storm like a prudent man. This boy shall not cross the Anauros again, till he has become a glory to you and to the house of Æolus."

And Æson wept over his son and went away; but the boy did not weep, so full was his fancy of that strange cave, and the Centaur, and his song, and the playfellows whom he was to see.

Then Cheiron put the lyre into his hands, and taught him how to play it, till the sun sank low behind the cliff, and a shout was heard outside.

And then in came the sons of the heroes, Æneas, and Heracles, and Peleus, and many another mighty name.

And great Cheiron leapt up joyfully, and his hoofs made the cave resound, as they shouted,

"Come out, Father Cheiron; come out and see our game." And one cried, "I have killed two deer;" and another, "I took a wild-cat among the crags;" and Heracles dragged a wild goat after him by its horns, for he was as huge as a mountain crag; and Cæneus carried a bear-cub under each arm, and laughed when they scratched and bit, for neither tooth nor steel could wound him.

And Cheiron praised them all, each according to his deserts.

Only one walked apart and silent, Asklepios, the too-wise child, with his bosom full of herbs and flowers, and round his wrist a spotted snake; he came with downcast eyes to Cheiron, and whispered how he had watched the snake cast its old skin, and grow young again before his eyes, and how he had gone down into a village in the vale, and cured a dying man with a herb which he had seen a sick goat eat.

And Cheiron smiled, and said, "To each Athené and Apollo give some gift, and each is worthy in his place; but to this child they have given an honour beyond all honours, to cure while others kill."

Then the lads brought in wood, and split it, and lighted a blazing fire; and others skinned the deer and quartered them, and set them to roast before the fire; and while the venison was cooking they bathed in the snow-torrent, and washed away the dust-and sweat.

And then all ate till they could eat no more (for they had tasted nothing since the dawn), and drank of the clear spring water, for wine is not fit for growing lads. And when the remnants were put away, they all lay down upon the skins and leaves about the fire, and each took the lyre in turn, and sang and played with all his heart.

And after a while they all went out to a plot of grass at the cave's mouth, and there they boxed, and ran, and wrestled, and laughed till the stones fell from the cliffs.

Then Cheiron took his lyre, and all the lads joined hands; and as he played, they danced to his measure, in and out, and round and round. There they danced hand in hand, till the night fell over land and sea, while the black glen shone with their broad white limbs and the gleam of their golden hair.

And the lad danced with them, delighted, and then slept a wholesome sleep, upon fragrant leaves of bay, and myrtle, and marjoram, and flowers of thyme; and rose at the dawn, and bathed in the torrent, and became a school-fellow to the heroes' sons, and forgot Iolcos, and his father, and all his former life. But he grew strong, and brave and cunning, upon the pleasant downs of Pelion, in the keen hungry mountain air. And he learnt to wrestle, and to box, and to hunt, and to play upon the harp; and next he learnt to ride, for old

Cheiron used to mount him on his back; and he learnt the virtues of all herbs, and how to cure all wounds; and Cheiron called him Jason the healer, and that is his name until this day.

PART II

HOW JASON LOST HIS SANDAL IN ANAUROS

AND ten years came and went, and Jason was grown to be a mighty man. Some of his fellows were gone, and some were growing up by his side. Asklepios was gone into Peloponnese to work his wondrous cures on men; and some say he used to raise the dead to life. And Heracles was gone to Thebes to fulfil those famous labours which have become a proverb among men. And Peleus had married a sea-nymph, and his wedding is famous to this day. And Æneas was gone home to Troy, and many a noble tale you will read of him, and of all the other gallant heroes, the scholars of Cheiron the just. And it happened on a day that Jason stood on the mountain, and looked north and south and east and west; and Cheiron stood by him and watched him, for he knew that the time was come.

And Jason looked and saw the plains of Thessaly, where the Lapithai breed their horses;

and the lake of Boibé, and the stream which runs northward to Peneus and Tempe; and he looked north, and saw the mountain wall which guards the Magnesian shore; Olympus, the seat of the Immortals, and Ossa, and Pelion, where he stood. Then he looked east and saw the bright blue sea, which stretched away for ever toward the dawn. Then he looked south, and saw a pleasant land, with white-walled towns and farms, nestling along the shore of a land-locked bay, while the smoke rose blue among the trees; and he knew it for the bay of Pagasai, and the rich lowlands of Hæmonia, and Iolcos by the sea.

Then he sighed, and asked, "Is it true what the heroes tell me—that I am heir of that fair land?"

"And what good would it be to you, Jason, if you were heir of that fair land?"

"I would take it and keep it."

"A strong man has taken it and kept it long. Are you stronger than Pelias the terrible?"

"I can try my strength with his," said Jason; but Cheiron sighed, and said—

"You have many a danger to go through before you rule in Iolcos by the sea: many a danger and many a woe; and strange troubles in strange lands, such as man never saw before."

"The happier I," said Jason, "to see what man never saw before."

And Cheiron sighed again, and said, "The eaglet must leave the nest when it is fledged. Will you go to Iolcos by the sea? Then promise me two things before you go."

Jason promised, and Cheiron answered, "Speak harshly to no soul whom you may meet, and stand by the word which you shall speak."

Jason wondered why Cheiron asked this of him; but he knew that the Centaur was a prophet, and saw things long before they came. So he promised, and leapt down the mountain, to take his fortune like a man.

He went down through the arbutus thickets, and across the downs of thyme, till he came to the vineyard walls, and the pomegranates and the olives in the glen; and among the olives roared Anauros, all foaming with a summer flood.

* And on the bank of Anauros sat a woman, all wrinkled, gray, and old; her head shook palsied on her breast, and her hands shook palsied on her knees; and when she saw Jason, she spoke whining, "Who will carry me across the flood?"

Jason was bold and hasty, and was just going to leap into the flood: and yet he thought twice before he leapt, so loud roared the torrent down, all brown from the mountain rains, and silver-veined with melting snow; while underneath he could hear the boulders rumbling like the tramp of horsemen or the roll of wheels, as they ground.

along the narrow channel, and shook the rocks on which he stood.

But the old woman whined all the more, "I am weak and old, fair youth. For Hera's sake, carry me over the torrent."

And Jason was going to answer her scornfully, when Cheiron's words came to his mind.

So he said, "For Hera's sake, the Queen of the Immortals on Olympus, I will carry you over the torrent, unless we both are drowned midway." ✓

Then the old dame leapt upon his back, as nimbly as a goat; and Jason staggered in, wondering; and the first step was up to his knees.

The first step was up to his knees, and the second step was up to his waist; and the stones rolled about his feet, and his feet slipped about the stones; so he went on staggering and panting, while the old woman cried from off his back—

"Fool, you have wet my mantle! Do you make game of poor old souls like me?"

Jason had half a mind to drop her, and let her get through the torrent by herself; but Cheiron's words were in his mind, and he said only, "Patience, mother; the best horse may stumble some day."

At last he staggered to the shore, and set her down upon the bank; and a strong man he needed to have been, or that wild water he never would have crossed.

He lay panting awhile upon the bank, and then

leapt up to go upon his journey; but he cast one look at the old woman, for he thought, "She should thank me once at least."

And as he looked, she grew fairer than all women, and taller than all men on earth; and her garments shone like the summer sea, and her jewels like the stars of heaven; and over her forehead was a veil, woven of the golden clouds of sunset; and through the veil she looked down on him, with great soft heifer's eyes; with great eyes, mild and awful, which filled all the glen with light.

And Jason fell upon his knees, and hid his face between his hands.

And she spoke: "I am the Queen of Olympus, Hera the wife of Zeus. As thou hast done to me, so will I do to thee. Call on me in the hour of need, and try if the Immortals can forget."

And when Jason looked up, she rose from off the earth, like a pillar of tall white cloud, and floated away across the mountain peaks, toward Olympus the holy hill.

Then a great fear fell on Jason: but after a while he grew light of heart; and he blessed old Cheiron, and said, "Surely the Centaur is a prophet, and guessed what would come to pass, when he bade me speak harshly to no soul whom I might meet."

Then he went down toward Iolcos; and as he walked he found that he had lost one of his sandals in the flood.

And as he went through the streets, the people came out to look at him, so tall and fair was he; but some of the elders whispered together; and at last one of them stopped Jason, and called to him, "Fair lad, who are you, and whence come you; and what is your errand in the town?"

"My name, good father, is Jason, and I come from Pelion up above; and my errand is to Pelias your king; tell me then where his palace is."

But the old man started, and grew pale, and said, "Do you not know the oracle, my son, that you go so boldly through the town with but one sandal on?"

"I am a stranger here, and know of no oracle; but what of my one sandal? I lost the other in Anauros, while I was struggling with the flood."

Then the old man looked back to his companions; and one sighed, and another smiled; at last he said, "I will tell you, lest you rush upon your ruin unawares. The oracle in Delphi has said that a man wearing one sandal should take the kingdom from Pelias, and keep it for himself. Therefore beware how you go up to his palace, for he is the fiercest and most cunning of all kings."

Then Jason laughed a great laugh, like a war-horse in his pride. "Good news, good father, both for you and me. For that very end I came into the town."

Then he strode on toward the palace of Pelias, while all the people wondered at his bearing.

And he stood in the doorway and cried, "Come out, come out, Pelias the valiant, and fight for your kingdom like a man."

Pelias came out wondering, and "Who are you, bold youth?" he cried.

"I am Jason, the son of Æson, the heir of all this land."

Then Pelias lifted up his hands and eyes, and wept, or seemed to weep; and blessed the heavens which had brought his nephew to him, never to leave him more. "For," said he, "I have but three daughters, and no son to be my heir. You shall be my heir then, and rule the kingdom after me, and marry whichever of my daughters you shall choose; though a sad kingdom you will find it, and whosoever rules it a miserable man. But come in, come in, and feast."

So he drew Jason in, whether he would or not, and spoke to him so lovingly and feasted him so well, that Jason's anger passed; and after supper his three cousins came into the hall, and Jason thought that he should like well enough to have one of them for his wife.

But at last he said to Pelias, "Why do you look so sad, my uncle? And what did you mean just now when you said that this was a doleful kingdom, and its ruler a miserable man?"

Then Pelias sighed heavily again and again and again, like a man who had to tell some dreadful story, and was afraid to begin; but at last—

“For seven long years and more have I never known a quiet night; and no more will he who comes after me, till the golden fleece be brought home.”

Then he told Jason the story of Phrixus, and of the golden fleece; and told him, too, which was a lie, that Phrixus’ spirit tormented him, calling to him day and night. And his daughters came, and told the same tale (for their father had taught them their parts), and wept, and said, “Oh who will bring home the golden fleece, that our uncle’s spirit may rest; and that we may have rest also, whom he never lets sleep in peace?”

Jason sat awhile, sad and silent; for he had often heard of that golden fleece; but he looked on it as a thing hopeless and impossible for any mortal man to win it.

But when Pelias saw him silent, he began to talk of other things, and courted Jason more and more, speaking to him as if he was certain to be his heir, and asking his advice about the kingdom; till Jason, who was young and simple, could not help saying to himself, “Surely he is not the dark man whom people call him. Yet why did he drive my father out?” And he asked Pelias boldly, “Men say that you are terrible, and a man of

blood; but I find you a kind and hospitable man; and as you are to me, so will I be to you. Yet why did you drive my father out?"

Pelias smiled, and sighed. "Men have slandered me in that, as in all things. Your father was growing old and weary, and he gave the kingdom up to me of his own will. You shall see him tomorrow, and ask him; and he will tell you the same."

Jason's heart leapt in him when he heard that he was to see his father; and he believed all that Pelias said, forgetting that his father might not dare to tell the truth.

"One thing more there is," said Pelias, "on which I need your advice; for, though you are young, I see in you a wisdom beyond your years. There is one neighbour of mine, whom I dread more than all men on earth. I am stronger than he now, and can command him; but I know that if he stay among us, he will work my ruin in the end. Can you give me a plan, Jason, by which I can rid myself of that man?"

After awhile Jason answered, half laughing, "Were I you, I would send him to fetch that same golden fleece; for if he once set forth after it you would never be troubled with him more."

And at that a bitter smile came across Pelias' lips, and a flash of wicked joy into his eyes; and Jason saw it, and started; and over his mind came

the warning of the old man, and his own one sandal, and the oracle, and he saw that he was taken in a trap.

But Pelias only answered gently, "My son, he shall be sent forthwith."

"You mean me?" cried Jason, starting up, "because I came here with one sandal?" And he lifted his fist angrily, while Pelias stood up to him like a wolf at bay; and whether of the two was the stronger and the fiercer it would be hard to tell.

But after a moment Pelias spoke gently, "Why then so rash, my son? You, and not I, have said what is said; why blame me for what I have not done? Had you bid me love the man of whom I spoke, and make him my son-in-law and heir, I would have obeyed you; and what if I obey you now, and send the man to win himself immortal fame? I have not harmed you, or him. One thing at least I know, that he will go, and that gladly; for he has a hero's heart within him, loving glory, and scorning to break the word which he has given."

Jason saw that he was entrapped; but his second promise to Cheiron came into his mind, and he thought, "What if the Centaur were a prophet in that also, and meant that I should win the fleece!" Then he cried aloud—

"You have well spoken, cunning uncle of mine! I love glory, and I dare keep to my word. I will

go and fetch this golden fleece. Promise me but this in return, and keep your word as I keep mine. Treat my father lovingly while I am gone, for the sake of the all-seeing Zeus; and give me up the kingdom for my own on the day that I bring back the golden fleece."

Then Pelias looked at him and almost loved him, in the midst of all his hate; and said, "I promise, and I will perform. It will be no shame to give up my kingdom to the man who wins that fleece."

Then they swore a great oath between them; and afterwards both went in, and lay down to sleep.

But Jason could not sleep for thinking of his mighty oath, and how he was to fulfil it, all alone, and without wealth or friends. So he tossed a long time upon his bed, and thought of this plan and of that; and sometimes Phrixus seemed to call him, in a thin voice, faint and low, as if it came from far across the sea, "Let me come home to my fathers and have rest." And sometimes he seemed to see the eyes of Hera, and to hear her words again—"Call on me in the hour of need, and see if the Immortals can forget."

And on the morrow he went to Pelias, and said, "Give me a victim, that I may sacrifice to Hera." So he went up, and offered his sacrifice; and as he stood by the altar Hera sent a thought into his mind; and he went back to Pelias, and said—

"If you are indeed in earnest, give me two heralds, that they may go round to all the princes of the Minuai, who were pupils of the Centaur with me, that we may fit out a ship together, and take what shall befall."

At that Pelias praised his wisdom, and hastened to send the heralds out; for he said in his heart, "Let all the princes go with him, and, like him, never return; for so I shall be lord of all the Minuai, and the greatest king in Hellas."

PART III

HOW THEY BUILT THE SHIP "ARGO" IN IOLCOS

SO the heralds went out, and cried to all the heroes of the Minuai, "Who dare come to the adventure of the golden fleece?"

And Hera stirred the hearts of all the princes, and they came from all their valleys to the yellow sands of Pagasai. And first came Heracles the mighty, with his lion's skin and club, and behind him Hylas his young squire, who bore his arrows and his bow; and Tiphys, the skilful steersman; and Butes, the fairest of all men; and Castor and Polydeuces the twins, the sons of the magic swan; and Cæneus, the strongest of mortals, whom the Centaurs tried in vain to kill, and overwhelmed

him with trunks of pine-trees, but even so he would not die; and thither came Zetes and Calais, the winged sons of the north wind; and Peleus, the father of Achilles, whose bride was silver-footed Thetis, the goddess of the sea. And thither came Telamon and Oileus, the fathers of the two Aiantes, who fought upon the plains of Troy; and Mopsus, the wise soothsayer, who knew the speech of birds; and Idmon, to whom Phœbus gave a tongue to prophesy of things to come; and Ancaios, who could read the stars, and knew all the circles of the heavens; and Argus, the famed ship-builder, and many a hero more, in helmets of brass and gold with tall dyed horse-hair crests, and embroidered shirts of linen beneath their coats of mail, and greaves of polished tin to guard their knees in fight; with each man his shield upon his shoulder, of many a fold of tough bull's hide, and his sword of tempered bronze in his silver-studded belt; and in his right hand a pair of lances, of the heavy white ash-staves.

So they came down to Iolcos, and all the city came out to meet them, and were never tired with looking at their height, and their beauty, and their gallant bearing, and the glitter of their inlaid arms. And some said, "Never was such a gathering of the heroes since the Hellens conquered the land." But the women sighed over them, and whispered, "Alas! they are all going to their death!"

Then they felled the pines on Pelion, and shaped them with the axe, and Argus taught them to build a galley, the first long ship which ever sailed the seas. They pierced her for fifty oars—an oar for each hero of the crew—and pitched her with coal-black pitch, and painted her bows with vermilion; and they named her *Argo* after Argus, and worked at her all day long. And at night Pelias feasted them like a king, and they slept in his palace-porch.

But Jason went away to the northward, and into the land of Thrace, till he found Orpheus, the prince of minstrels, where he dwelt in his cave under Rhodope, among the savage Cicon tribes. And he asked him, "Will you leave your mountains, Orpheus, my fellow-scholar in old times, and cross Strymon once more with me, to sail with the heroes of the Minuiai, and bring home the golden fleece, and charm for us all men and all monsters with your magic harp and song?"

Then Orpheus sighed, "Have I not had enough of toil and of weary wandering far and wide since I lived in Cheiron's cave, above Iolcos by the sea? In vain is the skill and the voice which my goddess mother gave me; in vain have I sung and laboured; in vain I went down to the dead, and charmed all the kings of Hades, to win back Eurydice my bride. For I won her, my beloved, and lost her again the same day, and wandered away in my madness,

even to Egypt and the Libyan sands, and the isles of all the seas, driven on by the terrible gadfly, while I charmed in vain the hearts of men, and the savage forest beasts, and the trees, and the lifeless stones, with my magic harp and song, giving rest, but finding none. But at last Calliope my mother delivered me, and brought me home in peace; and I dwell here in the cave alone, among the savage Cicon tribes, softening their wild hearts with music and the gentle laws of Zeus. And now I must go out again, to the ends of all the earth, far away into the misty darkness, to the last wave of the Eastern Sea. But what is doomed must be, and a friend's demand obeyed; for prayers are the daughters of Zeus, and who honours them honours him."

Then Orpheus rose up sighing, and took his harp, and went over Strymon. And he led Jason to the south-west, up the banks of Haliacmon and over the spurs of Pindus, to Dodona the town of Zeus, where it stood by the side of the sacred lake, and the fountain which breathed out fire, in the darkness of the ancient oakwood, beneath the mountain of the hundred springs. And he led him to the holy oak, where the black dove settled in old times, and was changed into the priestess of Zeus, and gave oracles to all nations round. And he bade him cut down a bough, and sacrifice to Hera and to Zeus; and they took the bough and came

to Iolcos, and nailed it to the beak-head of the ship.

And at last the ship was finished, and they tried to launch her down the beach; but she was too heavy for them to move her, and her keel sank deep into the sand. Then all the heroes looked at each other blushing; but Jason spoke, and said, "Let us ask the magic bough; perhaps it can help us in our need."

Then a voice came from the bough, and Jason heard the words it said, and bade Orpheus play upon the harp, while the heroes waited round, holding the pine-trunk rollers, to help her toward the sea.

Then Orpheus took his harp, and began his magic song—"How sweet it is to ride upon the surges, and to leap from wave to wave, while the wind sings cheerful in the cordage, and the oars flash fast among the foam! How sweet it is to roam across the ocean, and see new towns and wondrous lands, and to come home laden with treasure, and to win undying fame!"

And the good ship *Argo* heard him, and longed to be away and out at sea; till she stirred in every timber, and heaved from stem to stern, and leapt up from the sand upon the rollers, and plunged onward like a gallant horse; and the heroes fed her path with pine-trunks, till she rushed into the whispering sea.

Then they stored her well with food and water, and pulled the ladder up on board, and settled themselves each man to his oar, and kept time to Orpheus' harp; and away across the bay they rowed southward, while the people lined the cliffs; and the women wept, while the men shouted, at the starting of that gallant crew.

PART IV

HOW THE ARGONAUTS SAILED TO COLCHIS

AND what happened next, my children, whether it be true or not, stands written in ancient songs, which you shall read for yourselves some day. And grand old songs they are, written in grand old rolling verse; and they call them the Songs of Orpheus, or the Orphics, to this day. And they tell how the heroes came to Aphetai, across the bay, and waited for the south-west wind, and chose themselves a captain from their crew: and how all called for Heracles, because he was the strongest and most huge; but Heracles refused, and called for Jason, because he was the wisest of them all. So Jason was chosen captain; and Orpheus heaped a pile of wood, and slew a bull, and offered it to Hera, and called all the heroes to stand round, each man's head crowned with olive,

and to strike their swords into the bull. Then he filled a golden goblet with the bull's blood, and with wheaten flour, and honey, and wine, and the bitter salt-sea water, and bade the heroes taste. So each tasted the goblet, and passed it round, and vowed an awful vow: and they vowed before the sun, and the night, and the blue-haired sea who shakes the land, to stand by Jason faithfully in the adventure of the golden fleece; and whosoever shrank back, or disobeyed, or turned traitor to his vow, then justice should minister against him, and the Erinnues who track guilty men.

Then Jason lighted the pile, and burnt the carcase of the bull; and they went to their ship and sailed eastward, like men who have a work to do; and the place from which they went was called Aphetai, the sailing-place, from that day forth. Three thousand years and more they sailed away, into the unknown Eastern seas; and great nations have come and gone since then, and many a storm has swept the earth; and many a mighty armament, to which *Argo* would be but one small boat; English and French, Turkish and Russian, have sailed those waters since; yet the fame of that small *Argo* lives for ever, and her name is become a proverb among men.

So they sailed past the Isle of Sciathos, with the Cape of Sepius on their left, and turned to the northward toward Pelion, up the long Magnesian

shore. On their right hand was the open sea, and on their left old Pelion rose, while the clouds crawled round his dark pine-forests, and his caps of summer snow. And their hearts yearned for the dear old mountain, as they thought of pleasant days gone by, and of the sports of their boyhood, and their hunting, and their schooling in the cave beneath the cliff. And at last Peleus spoke, "Let us land here, friends, and climb the dear old hill once more. We are going on a fearful journey; who knows if we shall see Pelion again? Let us go up to Cheiron our master, and ask his blessing ere we start. And I have a boy, too, with him, whom he trains as he trained me once—the son whom Thetis brought me, the silver-footed lady of the sea, whom I caught in the cave, and tamed her, though she changed her shape seven times. For she changed, as I held her, into water, and to vapour, and to burning flame, and to a rock, and to a black-maned lion, and to a tall and stately tree. But I held her and held her ever, till she took her own shape again, and led her to my father's house, and won her for my bride. And all the rulers of Olympus came to our wedding; and the heavens and the earth rejoiced together, when an Immortal wedded mortal man. And now let me see my son; for it is not often I shall see him upon earth: famous he will be, but short-lived, and die in the flower of youth."

So Tiphys the helmsman steered them to the shore under the crags of Pelion; and they went up through the dark pine-forests towards the Centaur's cave.

And they came into the misty hall, beneath the snow-crowned crag; and saw the great Centaur lying, with his huge limbs spread upon the rock; and beside him stood Achilles, the child whom no steel could wound, and played upon his harp right sweetly, while Cheiron watched and smiled.

Then Cheiron leapt up and welcomed them, and kissed them every one, and set a feast before them of swine's flesh, and venison, and good wine; and young Achilles served them, and carried the golden goblet round. And after supper all the heroes clapped their hands, and called on Orpheus to sing; but he refused, and said, "How can I, who am the younger, sing before our ancient host?" So they called on Cheiron to sing, and Achilles brought him his harp; and he began a wondrous song; a famous story of old time, of the fight between the Centaurs and the Lapithai, which you may still see carved in stone.¹ He sang how his brothers came to ruin by their folly, when they were mad with wine; and how they and the heroes fought, with fists, and teeth, and the goblets from which they drank; and how they tore up the pine-trees in their fury, and hurled great crags of stone,

¹ In the Elgin Marbles.

while the mountains thundered with the battle, and the land was wasted far and wide; till the Lapithai drove them from their home in the rich Thessalian plains to the lonely glens of Pindus, leaving Cheiron all alone. And the heroes praised his song right heartily; for some of them had helped in that great fight.

Then Orpheus took the lyre, and sang of Chaos, and the making of the wondrous World, and how all things sprang from Love, who could not live alone in the Abyss. And as he sang, his voice rose from the cave, above the crags, and through the tree-tops, and the glens of oak and pine. And the trees bowed their heads when they heard it, and the gray rocks cracked and rang, and the forest beasts crept near to listen, and the birds forsook their nests and hovered round. And old Cheiron clapt his hands together, and beat his hoofs upon the ground, for wonder at that magic song.

Then Peleus kissed his boy, and wept over him, and they went down to the ship; and Cheiron came down with them, weeping, and kissed them one by one, and blest them, and promised to them great renown. And the heroes wept when they left him, till their great hearts could weep no more; for he was kind and just and pious, and wiser than all beasts and men. Then he went up to a cliff and prayed for them, that they might come

home safe and well; while the heroes rowed away, and watched him standing on his cliff above the sea, with his great hands raised toward heaven, and his white locks waving in the wind; and they strained their eyes to watch him to the last, for they felt that they should look on him no more.

So they rowed on over the long swell of the sea, past Olympus, the seat of the Immortals, and past the wooded bays of Athos, and Samothrace the sacred isle; and they came past Lemnos to the Hellespont, and through the narrow strait of Abydos, and so on into the Propontis, which we call Marmora now. And there they met with Cyzicus, ruling in Asia over the Dolions, who, the songs say, was the son of Æneas, of whom you will hear many a tale some day. For Homer tells us how he fought at Troy, and Virgil how he sailed away and founded Rome; and men believed until late years that from him sprang our old British kings. Now Cyzicus, the songs say, welcomed the heroes, for his father had been one of Cheiron's scholars; so he welcomed them, and feasted them, and stored their ship with corn and wine, and cloaks and rugs, the songs say, and shirts, of which no doubt they stood in need.

But at night, while they lay sleeping, came down on them terrible men, who lived with the bears in the mountains, like Titans or giants in shape; for each of them had six arms, and they

fought with young firs and pines. But Heracles killed them all before morn with his deadly poisoned arrows; but among them, in the darkness, he slew Cyzicus the kindly prince.

Then they got to their ship and to their oars, and Tiphys bade them cast off the hawsers and go to sea. But as he spoke a whirlwind came, and spun the *Argo* round, and twisted the hawsers together, so that no man could loose them. Then Tiphys dropped the rudder from his hand, and cried, "This comes from the Gods above." But Jason went forward, and asked counsel of the magic bough.

Then the magic bough spoke, and answered: "This is because you have slain Cyzicus your friend. You must appease his soul, or you will never leave this shore."

Jason went back sadly, and told the heroes what he had heard. And they leapt on shore, and searched till dawn; and at dawn they found the body, all rolled in dust and blood, among the corpses of those monstrous beasts. And they wept over their kind host, and laid him on a fair bed, and heaped a huge mound over him, and offered black sheep at his tomb, and Orpheus sang a magic song to him, that his spirit might have rest. And then they held games at the tomb, after the custom of those times, and Jason gave prizes to each winner. To Ancaios he gave a

golden cup, for he wrestled best of all; and to Heracles a silver one, for he was the strongest of all; and to Castor, who rode best, a golden crest; and Polydeuces the boxer had a rich carpet, and to Orpheus for his song a sandal with golden wings. But Jason himself was the best of all the archers, and the Minuai crowned him with an olive crown; and so, the songs say, the soul of good Cyzicus was appeased and the heroes went on their way in peace.

But when Cyzicus' wife heard that he was dead she died likewise of grief; and her tears became a fountain of clear water, which flows the whole year round.

Then they rowed away, the songs say, along the Mysian shore, and past the mouth of Rhyndacus, till they found a pleasant bay, sheltered by the long ridges of Arganthus, and by high walls of basalt rock. And there they ran the ship ashore upon the yellow sand, and furled the sail, and took the mast down, and lashed it in its crutch. And next they let down the ladder, and went ashore to sport and rest.

And there Heracles went away into the woods, bow in hand, to hunt wild deer; and Hylas the fair boy slipt away after him, and followed him by stealth, until he lost himself among the glens, and sat down weary to rest himself by the side of a lake; and there the water nymphs came up to

look at him, and loved him, and carried him down under the lake to be their playfellow, for ever happy and young. And Heracles sought for him in vain, shouting his name till all the mountains rang; but Hylas never heard him, far down under the sparkling lake. So while Heracles wandered searching for him, a fair breeze sprang up, and Heracles was nowhere to be found; and the *Argo* sailed away, and Heracles was left behind, and never saw the noble Phasian stream.

Then the Minuai came to a doleful land, where Amycus the giant ruled, and cared nothing for the laws of Zeus, but challenged all strangers to box with him, and those whom he conquered he slew. But Polydeuces the boxer struck him a harder blow than he ever felt before, and slew him; and the Minuai went on up the Bosphorus, till they came to the city of Phineus, the fierce Bithynian king; for Zetes and Calais bade Jason land there, because they had a work to do.

And they went up from the shore toward the city, through forests white with snow; and Phineus came out to meet them with a lean and woeful face, and said, "Welcome, gallant heroes, to the land of bitter blasts, the land of cold and misery; yet I will feast you as best I can." And he led them in, and set meat before them; but before they could put their hands to their mouths, down came two fearful monsters, the like of whom man never saw;

for they had the faces and the hair of fair maidens, but the wings and claws of hawks; and they snatched the meat from off the table, and flew shrieking out above the roofs.

Then Phineus beat his breast and cried: "These are the Harpies, whose names are the Whirlwind and the Swift, the daughters of Wonder and of the Amber-nymph, and they rob us night and day. They carried off the daughters of Pandareus, whom all the Gods had blest; for Aphrodite fed them on Olympus with honey and milk and wine; and Hera gave them beauty and wisdom, and Athené skill in all the arts; but when they came to their wedding, the Harpies snatched them both away, and gave them to be slaves to the Erinnues, and live in horror all their days. And now they haunt me, and my people, and the Bosphorus, with fearful storms; and sweep away our food from off our tables, so that we starve in spite of all our wealth."

Then up rose Zetes and Calais, the winged sons of the North-wind, and said, "Do you not know us, Phineus, and these wings which grow upon our backs?" And Phineus hid his face in terror; but he answered not a word.

"Because you have been a traitor, Phineus, the Harpies haunt you night and day. Where is Cleopatra our sister, your wife, whom you keep in prison? and where are her two children, whom you

blinded in your rage, at the bidding of an evil woman, and cast them out upon the rocks? Swear to us that you will right our sister, and cast out that wicked woman; and then we will free you from your plague, and drive the whirlwind maidens to the south; but if not, we will put out your eyes, as you put out the eyes of your own sons."

Then Phineus swore an oath to them, and drove out the wicked woman; and Jason took those two poor children, and cured their eyes with magic herbs.

But Zetes and Calais rose up sadly and said, "Farewell now, heroes all; farewell, our dear companions, with whom we played on Pelion in old times; for a fate is laid upon us, and our day is come at last, in which we must hunt the whirlwinds over land and sea for ever; and if we catch them they die, and if not, we die ourselves."

At that all the heroes wept; but the two young men sprang up, and aloft into the air after the Harpies, and the battle of the winds began.

The heroes trembled in silence as they heard the shrieking of the blasts; while the palace rocked and all the city, and great stones were torn from the crags, and the forest pines were hurled earthward, north and south and east and west, and the Bosphorus boiled white with foam, and the clouds were dashed against the cliffs.

But at last the battle ended, and the Harpies

fled screaming toward the south, and the sons of the North-wind rushed after them, and brought clear sunshine where they passed. For many a league they followed them, over all the isles of the Cyclades, and away to the south-west across Hellas, till they came to the Ionian Sea, and there they fell upon the Echinades, at the mouth of the Achelous; and those isles were called the Whirlwind Isles for many a hundred years. But what became of Zetes and Calais I know not, for the heroes never saw them again: and some say that Heracles met them, and quarrelled with them, and slew them with his arrows; and some say that they fell down from weariness and the heat of the summer sun, and that the Sun-god buried them among the Cyclades, in the pleasant Isle of Tenos; and for many hundred years their grave was shown there, and over it a pillar, which turned to every wind. But those dark storms and whirlwinds haunt the Bosphorus until this day.

But the Argonauts went eastward, and out into the open sea, which we now call the Black Sea, but it was called the Euxine then. No Hellen had ever crossed it, and all feared that dreadful sea, and its rocks, and shoals, and fogs, and bitter freezing storms; and they told strange stories of it, some false and some half-true, how it stretched northward to the ends of the earth, and the sluggish Putrid Sea, and the everlasting night, and

the regions of the dead. So the heroes trembled, for all their courage, as they came into that wild Black Sea, and saw it stretching out before them, without a shore, as far as eye could see.

And first Orpheus spoke, and warned them, "We shall come now to the wandering blue rocks; my mother warned me of them, Calliope, the immortal muse."

And soon they saw the blue rocks shining like spires and castles of gray glass, while an ice-cold wind blew from them and chilled all the heroes' hearts. And as they neared they could see them heaving, as they rolled upon the long sea-waves, crashing and grinding together, till the roar went up to heaven. The sea sprang up in spouts between them, and swept round them in white sheets of foam; but their heads swung nodding high in air, while the wind whistled shrill among the crags.

The heroes' hearts sank within them, and they lay upon their oars in fear; but Orpheus called to Tiphys the helmsman, "Between them we must pass; so look ahead for an opening, and be brave, for Hera is with us." But Tiphys the cunning helmsman stood silent, clenching his teeth, till he saw a heron come flying mast-high toward the rocks, and hover awhile before them, as if looking for a passage through. Then he cried, "Hera has sent us a pilot; let us follow the cunning bird."

Then the heron flapped to and fro a moment,

till he saw a hidden gap, and into it he rushed like an arrow, while the heroes watched what would befall.

And the blue rocks clashed together as the bird fled swiftly through; but they struck but a feather from his tail, and then rebounded apart at the shock.

Then Tiphys cheered the heroes, and they shouted; and the oars bent like withes beneath their strokes as they rushed between those toppling ice-crag and the cold blue lips of death. And ere the rocks could meet again they had passed them, and were safe out in the open sea.

And after that they sailed on wearily along the Asian coast, by the Black Cape and Thynias, where the hot stream of Thymbris falls into the sea, and Sangarius, whose waters float on the Euxine, till they came to Wolf the river, and to Wolf the kindly king. And there died two brave heroes, Idmon and Tiphys the wise helmsman: one died of an evil sickness, and one a wild boar slew. So the heroes heaped a mound above them, and set upon it an oar on high, and left them there to sleep together, on the far-off Lycian shore. But Idas killed the boar, and avenged Tiphys; and Ancaios took the rudder and was helmsman, and steered them on toward the east.

And they went on past Sinope, and many a mighty river's mouth, and past many a barbarous

tribe, and the cities of the Amazons, the warlike women of the East, till all night they heard the clank of anvils and the roar of furnace-blasts, and the forge-fires shone like sparks through the darkness in the mountain glens aloft; for they were come to the shores of the Chalybes, the smiths who never tire, but serve Ares the cruel War-god, forging weapons day and night.

And at day-dawn they looked eastward, and midway between the sea and the sky they saw white snow-peaks hanging, glittering sharp and bright above the clouds. And they knew that they were come to Caucasus, at the end of all the earth: Caucasus the highest of all mountains, the father of the rivers of the East. On his peak lies chained the Titan, while a vulture tears his heart; and at his feet are piled dark forests round the magic Colchian land.

And they rowed three days to the eastward, while Caucasus rose higher hour by hour, till they saw the dark stream of Phasis rushing headlong to the sea, and, shining above the tree-tops, the golden roofs of King Aietes, the child of the Sun.

Then out spoke Ancaios the helmsman, "We are come to our goal at last, for there are the roofs of Aietes, and the woods where all poisons grow; but who can tell us where among them is hid the golden fleece? Many a toil must we bear ere we find it, and bring it home to Greece."

But Jason cheered the heroes, for his heart was high and bold; and he said, "I will go alone up to Aietes, though he be the child of the Sun, and win him with soft words. Better so than to go all together, and to come to blows at once." But the Minuiai would not stay behind, so they rowed boldly up the stream.

And a dream came to Aietes, and filled his heart with fear. He thought he saw a shining star, which fell into his daughter's lap; and that Medeia his daughter took it gladly, and carried it to the river-side, and cast it in, and there the whirling river bore it down, and out into the Euxine Sea.

Then he leapt up in fear, and bade his servants bring his chariot, that he might go down to the river-side and appease the nymphs, and the heroes whose spirits haunt the bank. So he went down in his golden chariot, and his daughters by his side, Medeia the fair witch-maiden, and Chalciope, who had been Phrixus' wife, and behind him a crowd of servants and soldiers, for he was a rich and mighty prince.

And as he drove down by the reedy river he saw *Argo* sliding up beneath the bank, and many a hero in her, like Immortals for beauty and for strength, as their weapons glittered round them in the level morning sunlight, through the white mist of the stream. But Jason was the noblest

of all; for Hera, who loved him, gave him beauty and tallness and terrible manhood.

And when they came near together and looked into each other's eyes the heroes were awed before Aietes as he shone in his chariot, like his father the glorious Sun; for his robes were of rich gold tissue, and the rays of his diadem flashed fire; and in his hand he bore a jewelled sceptre, which glittered like the stars; and sternly he looked at them under his brows, and sternly he spoke and loud—

“Who are you, and what want you here, that you come to the shore of Cutaia? Do you take no account of my rule, nor of my people the Colchians who serve me, who never tired yet in the battle, and know well how to face an invader?”

And the heroes sat silent awhile before the face of that ancient king. But Hera the awful goddess put courage into Jason's heart, and he rose and shouted loudly in answer, “We are no pirates nor lawless men. We come not to plunder and to ravage, or carry away slaves from your land; but my uncle, the son of Poseidon, Pelias the Minuan king, he it is who has set me on a quest to bring home the golden fleece. And these too, my bold comrades, they are no nameless men; for some are the sons of Immortals, and some of heroes far renowned. And we too never tire in

battle, and know well how to give blows and to take: yet we wish to be guests at your table: it will be better so for both."

Then Aietes' rage rushed up like a whirlwind, and his eyes flashed fire as he heard; but he crushed his anger down in his breast, and spoke mildly a cunning speech—

"If you will fight for the fleece with my Colchians, then many a man must die. But do you indeed expect to win from me the fleece in fight? So few you are that if you be worsted I can load your ship with your corpses. But if you will be ruled by me, you will find it better far to choose the best man among you, and let him fulfil the labours which I demand. Then I will give him the golden fleece for a prize and a glory to you all."

So saying, he turned his horses and drove back in silence to the town. And the Minuai sat silent with sorrow, and longed for Heracles and his strength; for there was no facing the thousands of the Colchians and the fearful chance of war.

But Chalciope, Phrixus' widow, went weeping to the town; for she remembered her Minuan husband, and all the pleasures of her youth, while she watched the fair faces of his kinsmen, and their long locks of golden hair. And she whispered to Medeia her sister, "Why should all these brave men die? why does not my father give

them up the fleece, that my husband's spirit may have rest?"

And Medeia's heart pitied the heroes, and Jason most of all; and she answered, "Our father is stern and terrible, and who can win the golden fleece?" But Chalciopie said, "These men are not like our men; there is nothing which they cannot dare nor do."

And Medeia thought of Jason and his brave countenance, and said, "If there was one among them who knew no fear, I could show him how to win the fleece."

So in the dusk of evening they went down to the river-side, Chalciopie and Medeia the witch-maiden, and Argus, Phrixus' son. And Argus the boy crept forward, among the beds of reeds, till he came where the heroes were sleeping, on the thwarts of the ship, beneath the bank, while Jason kept ward on shore, and leant upon his lance full of thought. And the boy came to Jason, and said—

"I am the son of Phrixus, your cousin; and Chalciopie my mother waits for you, to talk about the golden fleece."

Then Jason went boldly with the boy, and found the two princesses standing; and when Chalciopie saw him she wept, and took his hands, and cried—

"O cousin of my beloved, go home before you die!"

"It would be base to go home now, fair princess, and to have sailed all these seas in vain." Then both the princesses besought him; but Jason said, "It is too late."

"But you know not," said Medeia, "what he must do who would win the fleece. He must tame the two brazen-footed bulls, who breathe devouring flame; and with them he must plough ere nightfall four acres in the field of Ares; and he must sow them with serpents' teeth, of which each tooth springs up into an armed man. Then he must fight with all those warriors; and little will it profit him to conquer them, for the fleece is guarded by a serpent, more huge than any mountain pine; and over his body you must step if you would reach the golden fleece."

Then Jason laughed bitterly. "Unjustly is that fleece kept here, and by an unjust and lawless king; and unjustly shall I die in my youth, for I will attempt it ere another sun be set."

Then Medeia trembled, and said, "No mortal man can reach that fleece unless I guide him through. For round it, beyond the river, is a wall full nine ells high, with lofty towers and buttresses, and mighty gates of threefold brass; and over the gates the wall is arched, with golden battlements above. And over the gateway sits Brimo, the wild witch-huntress of the woods, brandishing a pine-torch in her hands,

while her mad hounds howl around. No man dare meet her or look on her, but only I her priestess, and she watches far and wide lest any stranger should come near."

"No wall so high but it may be climbed at last, and no wood so thick but it may be crawled through; no serpent so wary but he may be charmed, or witch-queen so fierce but spells may soothe her; and I may yet win the golden fleece, if a wise maiden help bold men."

And he looked at Medeia cunningly, and held her with his glittering eye, till she blushed and trembled, and said—

"Who can face the fire of the bull's breath, and fight ten thousand armed men?"

"He whom you help," said Jason, flattering her, "for your fame is spread over all the earth. Are you not the queen of all enchantresses, wiser even than your sister Circe, in her fairy island in the West?"

"Would that I were with my sister Circe in her fairy island in the West, far away from sore temptation and thoughts which tear the heart! But if it must be so—for why should you die?—I have an ointment here; I made it from the magic ice-flower which sprang from Prometheus' wound, above the clouds on Caucasus, in the dreary fields of snow. Anoint yourself with that, and you shall have in you seven men's strength; and anoint your shield

with it, and neither fire nor sword can harm you. But what you begin you must end before sunset, for its virtue lasts only one day. And anoint your helmet with it before you sow the serpents' teeth; and when the sons of earth spring up, cast your helmet among their ranks, and the deadly crop of the War-god's field will mow itself, and perish."

Then Jason fell on his knees before her, and thanked her and kissed her hands; and she gave him the vase of ointment, and fled trembling through the reeds. And Jason told his comrades what had happened, and showed them the box of ointment; and all rejoiced but Idas, and he grew mad with envy.

And at sunrise Jason went and bathed, and anointed himself from head to foot, and his shield, and his helmet, and his weapons, and bade his comrades try the spell. So they tried to bend his lance, but it stood like an iron bar; and Idas in spite hewed at it with his sword, but the blade flew to splinters in his face. Then they hurled their lances at his shield, but the spear-points turned like lead; and Cæneus tried to throw him, but he never stirred a foot; and Polydeuces struck him with his fist a blow which would have killed an ox, but Jason only smiled, and the heroes danced about him with delight; and he leapt, and ran, and shouted in the joy of that enormous strength,

till the sun rose, and it was time to go and to claim Aietes' promise.

So he sent up Telamon and Aithalides to tell Aietes that he was ready for the fight; and they went up among the marble walls, and beneath the roofs of gold, and stood in Aietes' hall, while he grew pale with rage.

"Fulfil your promise to us, child of the blazing Sun. Give us the serpents' teeth, and let loose the fiery bulls; for we have found a champion among us who can win the golden fleece."

And Aietes bit his lips, for he fancied that they had fled away by night: but he could not go back from his promise; so he gave them the serpents' teeth.

Then he called for his chariot and his horses, and sent heralds through all the town; and all the people went out with him to the dreadful War-god's field.

And there Aietes sat upon his throne, with his warriors on each hand, thousands and tens of thousands, clothed from head to foot in steel chain-mail. And the people and the women crowded to every window and bank and wall; while the Minuai stood together, a mere handful in the midst of that great host.

And Chalciope was there and Argus, trembling, and Medeia, wrapped closely in her veil; but Aietes did not know that she was muttering cunning spells between her lips.

Then Jason cried, "Fulfil your promise, and let your fiery bulls come forth."

Then Aietes bade open the gates, and the magic bulls leapt out. Their brazen hoofs rang upon the ground, and their nostrils sent out sheets of flame, as they rushed with lowered heads upon Jason; but he never flinched a step. The flame of their breath swept round him, but it singed not a hair of his head; and the bulls stopped short and trembled when Medeia began her spell.

Then Jason sprang upon the nearest and seized him by the horn; and up and down they wrestled, till the bull fell grovelling on his knees; for the heart of the brute died within him, and his mighty limbs were loosed, beneath the steadfast eye of that dark witch-maiden and the magic whisper of her lips.

So both the bulls were tamed and yoked; and Jason bound them to the plough, and goaded them onward with his lance till he had ploughed the sacred field.

And all the Minuai shouted; but Aietes bit his lips with rage, for the half of Jason's work was over, and the sun was yet high in heaven.

Then he took the serpents' teeth and sowed them, and waited what would befall. But Medeia looked at him and at his helmet, lest he should forget the lesson she had taught.

And every furrow heaved and bubbled, and out

of every clod arose a man. Out of the earth they rose by thousands, each clad from head to foot in steel, and drew their swords and rushed on Jason, where he stood in the midst alone.

Then the Minuiai grew pale with fear for him; but Aietes laughed a bitter laugh. "See! if I had not warriors enough already round me, I could call them out of the bosom of the earth."

But Jason snatched off his helmet, and hurled it into the thickest of the throng. And blind madness came upon them, suspicion, hate, and fear; and one cried to his fellow, "Thou didst strike me!" and another, "Thou art Jason; thou shalt die!" So fury seized those earth-born phantoms, and each turned his hand against the rest; and they fought and were never weary, till they all lay dead upon the ground. Then the magic furrows opened, and the kind earth took them home into her breast; and the grass grew up all green again above them, and Jason's work was done.

Then the Minuiai rose and shouted, till Prometheus heard them from his crag. And Jason cried, "Lead me to the fleece this moment, before the sun goes down."

But Aietes thought, "He has conquered the bulls, and sown and reaped the deadly crop. Who is this who is proof against all magic? He may kill the serpent yet." So he delayed, and sat taking counsel with his princes till the sun went down and all

was dark. Then he bade a herald cry, "Every man to his home for to-night. To-morrow we will meet these heroes, and speak about the golden fleece."

Then he turned and looked at Medeia. "This is your doing, false witch-maid! You have helped these yellow-haired strangers, and brought shame upon your father and yourself!"

Medeia shrank and trembled, and her face grew pale with fear; and Aietes knew that she was guilty, and whispered, "If they win the fleece, you die!"

But the Minuai marched toward their ship, growling like lions cheated of their prey; for they saw that Aietes meant to mock them, and to cheat them out of all their toil. And Oileus said, "Let us go to the grove together, and take the fleece by force."

And Idas the rash cried, "Let us draw lots who shall go in first; for, while the dragon is devouring one, the rest can slay him and carry off the fleece in peace." But Jason held them back, though he praised them; for he hoped for Medeia's help.

And after a while Medeia came trembling, and wept a long while before she spoke. And at last—

"My end is come, and I must die; for my father has found out that I have helped you. You he would kill if he dared; but he will not harm

you, because you have been his guests. Go, then, go, and remember poor Medeia when you are far away across the sea." But all the heroes cried—

"If you die, we die with you; for without you we cannot win the fleece, and home we will not go without it, but fall here fighting to the last man."

"You need not die," said Jason. "Flee home with us across the sea. Show us first how to win the fleece; for you can do it. Why else are you the priestess of the grove? Show us but how to win the fleece, and come with us, and you shall be my queen, and rule over the rich princes of the Minuiai, in Iolcos by the sea."

And all the heroes pressed round, and vowed to her that she should be their queen.

Medeia wept, and shuddered, and hid her face in her hands; for her heart yearned after her sisters and her playfellows, and the home where she was brought up as a child. But at last she looked up at Jason, and spoke between her sobs—

"Must I leave my home and my people, to wander with strangers across the sea? The lot is cast, and I must endure it. I will show you how to win the golden fleece. Bring up your ship to the wood-side, and moor her there against the bank; and let Jason come up at midnight,

and one brave comrade with him, and meet me beneath the wall."

Then all the heroes cried together, "I will go!" "and I!" "and I!" And Idas the rash grew mad with envy; for he longed to be foremost in all things. But Medeia calmed them, and said, "Orpheus shall go with Jason, and bring his magic harp; for I hear of him that he is the king of all minstrels, and can charm all things on earth."

And Orpheus laughed for joy, and clapped his hands, because the choice had fallen on him; for in those days poets and singers were as bold warriors as the best.

So at midnight they went up the bank, and found Medeia; and beside came Absyrtus her young brother, leading a yearling lamb.

Then Medeia brought them to a thicket beside the War-god's gate; and there she bade Jason dig a ditch, and kill the lamb, and leave it there, and strew on it magic herbs and honey from the honeycomb.

Then sprang up through the earth, with the red fire flashing before her, Brimo the wild witch-huntress, while her mad hounds howled around. She had one head like a horse's, and another like a ravening hound's, and another like a hissing snake's, and a sword in either hand. And she leapt into the ditch with her hounds, and they

ate and drank their fill, while Jason and Orpheus trembled, and Medeia hid her eyes. And at last the witch-queen vanished, and fled with her hounds into the woods; and the bars of the gates fell down, and the brazen doors flew wide, and Medeia and the heroes ran forward and hurried through the poison wood, among the dark stems of the mighty beeches, guided by the gleam of the golden fleece, until they saw it hanging on one vast tree in the midst. And Jason would have sprung to seize it; but Medeia held him back, and pointed, shuddering, to the tree-foot, where the mighty serpent lay, coiled in and out among the roots, with a body like a mountain pine. His coils stretched many a fathom, spangled with bronze and gold; and half of him they could see, but no more, for the rest lay in the darkness far beyond.

And when he saw them coming he lifted up his head, and watched them with his small bright eyes, and flashed his forked tongue, and roared like the fire among the woodlands, till the forest tossed and groaned. For his cries shook the trees from leaf to root, and swept over the long reaches of the river, and over Aietes' hall, and woke the sleepers in the city, till mothers clasped their children in their fear.

But Medeia called gently to him, and he stretched out his long spotted neck, and licked

her hand, and looked up in her face, as if to ask for food. Then she made a sign to Orpheus, and he began his magic song.

And as he sung, the forest grew calm again, and the leaves on every tree hung still; and the serpent's head sank down, and his brazen coils grew limp, and his glittering eyes closed lazily, till he breathed as gently as a child, while Orpheus called to pleasant Slumber, who gives peace to men, and beasts, and waves.

Then Jason leapt forward warily, and stept across that mighty snake, and tore the fleece from off the tree-trunk; and the four rushed down the garden, to the bank where the *Argo* lay.

There was a silence for a moment, while Jason held the golden fleece on high. Then he cried, "Go now, good *Argo*, swift and steady, if ever you would see Pelion more."

And she went, as the heroes drove her, grim and silent all, with muffled oars, till the pine-wood bent like willow in their hands, and stout *Argo* groaned beneath their strokes.

On and on, beneath the dewy darkness, they fled swiftly down the swirling stream; underneath black walls, and temples, and the castles of the princes of the East; past sluice-mouths, and fragrant gardens, and groves of all strange fruits; past marshes where fat kine lay sleeping, and long beds of whispering reeds; till they

heard the merry music of the surge upon the bar, as it tumbled in the moonlight all alone.

Into the surge they rushed, and *Argo* leapt the breakers like a horse; for she knew the time was come to show her mettle, and win honour for the heroes and herself.

Into the surge they rushed, and *Argo* leapt the breakers like a horse, till the heroes stopped all panting, each man upon his oar, as she slid into the still broad sea.

Then Orpheus took his harp and sang a pæan, till the heroes' hearts rose high again; and they rowed on stoutly and steadfastly, away into the darkness of the West.

PART V

HOW THE ARGONAUTS WERE DRIVEN INTO THE UNKNOWN SEA

SO they fled away in haste to the westward; but Aietes manned his fleet and followed them. And Lynceus the quick-eyed saw him coming, while he was still many a mile away, and cried, "I see a hundred ships, like a flock of white swans, far in the east." And at that they rowed hard, like heroes; but the ships came nearer every hour.

Then Medeia, the dark witch-maiden, laid a cruel and a cunning plot; for she killed Absyrtus her young brother, and cast him into the sea, and said, "Ere my father can take up his corpse and bury it, he must wait long, and be left far behind."

And all the heroes shuddered, and looked one at the other for shame; yet they did not punish that dark witch-woman, because she had won for them the golden fleece.

And when Aietes came to the place he saw the floating corpse; and he stopped a long while, and bewailed his son, and took him up, and went home. But he sent on his sailors toward the westward, and bound them by a mighty curse—"Bring back to me that dark witch-woman, that she may die a dreadful death. But if you return without her, you shall die by the same death yourselves."

So the Argonauts escaped for that time: but Father Zeus saw that foul crime; and out of the heavens he sent a storm, and swept the ship far from her course. Day after day the storm drove her, amid foam and blinding mist, till they knew no longer where they were, for the sun was blotted from the skies. And at last the ship struck on a shoal, amid low isles of mud and sand, and the waves rolled over her and through her, and the heroes lost all hope of life.

Then Jason cried to Hera, "Fair queen, who hast befriended us till now, why hast thou left us in our misery, to die here among unknown seas? It is hard to lose the honour which we have won with such toil and danger, and hard never to see Hellas again, and the pleasant bay of Pagasai."

Then out and spoke the magic bough which stood upon the *Argo's* beak, "Because Father Zeus is angry, all this has fallen on you; for a cruel crime has been done on board, and the sacred ship is foul with blood."

At that some of the heroes cried, "Medeia is the murderess. Let the witch-woman bear her sin, and die!" And they seized Medeia, to hurl her into the sea, and atone for the young boy's death; but the magic bough spoke again, "Let her live till her crimes are full. Vengeance waits for her, slow and sure; but she must live, for you need her still. She must show you the way to her sister Circe, who lives among the islands of the West. To her you must sail, a weary way, and she shall cleanse you from your guilt."

Then all the heroes wept aloud when they heard the sentence of the oak; for they knew that a dark journey lay before them, and years of bitter toil. And some upbraided the dark witch-woman, and some said, "Nay, we are her debtors still; without her we should never have won the fleece." But

most of them bit their lips in silence, for they feared the witch's spells.

And now the sea grew calmer, and the sun shone out once more, and the heroes thrust the ship off the sand-bank, and rowed forward on their weary course under the guiding of the dark witch-maiden, into the wastes of the unknown sea.

Whither they went I cannot tell, nor how they came to Circe's isle. Some say that they went to the westward, and up the Ister¹ stream, and so came into the Adriatic, dragging their ship over the snowy Alps. And others say that they went southward, into the Red Indian Sea, and past the sunny lands where spices grow, round Æthiopia toward the West; and that at last they came to Libya, and dragged their ship across the burning sands, and over the hills into the Syrtes, where the flats and quicksands spread for many a mile, between rich Cyrene and the Lotus-eaters' shore. But all these are but dreams and fables, and dim hints of unknown lands.

But all say that they came to a place where they had to drag their ship across the land nine days with ropes and rollers, till they came into an unknown sea. And the best of all the old songs tells us how they went away toward the North, till they came to the slope of Caucasus, where it sinks into

¹ The Danube.

the sea; and to the narrow Cimmerian Bosphorus,¹ where the Titan swam across upon the bull; and thence into the lazy waters of the still Mæotid lake.² And thence they went northward ever, up the Tanais, which we call Don, past the Geloni and Sauromatai, and many a wandering shepherd-tribe, and the one-eyed Arimaspi, of whom old Greek poets tell, who steal the gold from the Griffins, in the cold Rhipaian hills.³

And they passed the Scythian archers, and the Tauri who eat men, and the wandering Hyperboreoi, who feed their flocks beneath the pole-star, until they came into the northern ocean, the dull dead Cronian Sea.⁴ And there *Argo* would move on no longer; and each man clasped his elbow, and leaned his head upon his hand, heart-broken with toil and hunger, and gave himself up to death. But brave Ancaios the helmsman cheered up their hearts once more, and bade them leap on land, and haul the ship with ropes and rollers for many a weary day, whether over land, or mud, or ice, I know not, for the song is mixed and broken like a dream. And it says next, how they came to the rich nation of the famous long-lived men; and to the coast of the Cimmerians, who never saw the sun, buried deep in the glens of the snow mountains; and to the fair land of Hermione, where

¹ Between the Crimea and Circassia.

² The Ural Mountains?

³ The Sea of Azov.

⁴ The Baltic?

dwelt the most righteous of all nations; and to the gates of the world below, and to the dwelling-place of dreams.

And at last Ancaios shouted, "Endure a little while, brave friends, the worst is surely past; for I can see the pure west wind ruffle the water, and hear the roar of ocean on the sands. So raise up the mast, and set the sail, and face what comes like men."

Then out spoke the magic bough, "Ah, would that I had perished long ago, and been whelmed by the dread blue rocks, beneath the fierce swell of the Euxine! Better so, than to wander for ever, disgraced by the guilt of my princes; for the blood of Absyrtus still tracks me, and woe follows hard upon woe. And now some dark horror will clutch me, if I come near the Isle of Ierne:¹ Unless you will cling to the land, and sail southward and southward for ever, I shall wander beyond the Atlantic, to the ocean which has no shore."

Then they blessed the magic bough, and sailed southward along the land. But ere they could pass Ierne, the land of mists and storms, the wild wind came down, dark and roaring, and caught the sail, and strained the ropes. And away they drove twelve nights, on the wide wild western sea, through the foam, and over the rollers, while they saw neither sun nor stars. And they cried again,

¹ Britain?

"We shall perish, for we know not where we are. We are lost in the dreary damp darkness, and cannot tell north from south."

But Lynceus the long-sighted called gaily from the bows, "Take heart again, brave sailors; for I see a pine-clad isle, and the halls of the kind Earth-mother with a crown of clouds around them."

But Orpheus said, "Turn from them, for no living man can land there: there is no harbour on the coast, but steep-walled cliffs all round."

So Ancaios turned the ship away; and for three days more they sailed on, till they came to Aiaia, Circe's home, and the fairy island of the West.¹

And there Jason bid them land, and seek about for any sign of living man. And as they went inland Circe met them, coming down toward the ship; and they trembled when they saw her, for her hair, and face, and robes shone like flame.

And she came and looked at Medeia; and Medeia hid her face beneath her veil.

And Circe cried, "Ah, wretched girl, have you forgotten all your sins, that you come hither to my island, where the flowers bloom all the year round? Where is your aged father, and the brother whom you killed? Little do I expect you to return in safety with these strangers whom you love. I will send you food and wine: but your ship must not

¹ The Azores?

stay here, for it is foul with sin, and foul with sin its crew."

And the heroes prayed her, but in vain, and cried, "Cleanser us from our guilt!" But she sent them away, and said, "Go on to Malea, and there you may be cleansed, and return home."

Then a fair wind rose, and they sailed eastward, by Tartessus on the Iberian shore, till they came to the Pillars of Hercules, and the Mediterranean Sea. And thence they sailed on through the deeps of Sardinia, and past the Ausonian islands, and the capes of the Tyrrhenian shore, till they came to a flowery island, upon a still bright summer's eve. And as they neared it, slowly and wearily, they heard sweet songs upon the shore. But when Medeia heard it, she started, and cried, "Beware, all heroes, for these are the rocks of the Sirens. You must pass close by them, for there is no other channel; but those who listen to that song are lost."

Then Orpheus spoke, the king of all minstrels, "Let them match their song against mine. I have charmed stones, and trees, and dragons, how much more the hearts of men!" So he caught up his lyre, and stood upon the poop, and began his magic song.

And now they could see the Sirens on Anthem-
oëssa, the flowery isle; three fair maidens sitting
on the beach, beneath a red rock in the setting

sun, among beds of crimson poppies and golden asphodel. Slowly they sung and sleepily, with silver voices, mild and clear, which stole over the golden waters, and into the hearts of all the heroes, in spite of Orpheus' song.

And all things stayed around and listened; the gulls sat in white lines along the rocks; on the beach great seals lay basking, and kept time with lazy heads; while silver shoals of fish came up to hearken, and whispered as they broke the shining calm. The Wind overhead hushed his whistling, as he shepherded his clouds toward the west; and the clouds stood in mid blue, and listened dreaming, like a flock of golden sheep.

And as the heroes listened, the oars fell from their hands, and their heads drooped on their breasts, and they closed their heavy eyes; and they dreamed of bright still gardens, and of slumbers under murmuring pines, till all their toil seemed foolishness, and they thought of their renown no more.

Then one lifted his head suddenly, and cried, "What use in wandering for ever? Let us stay here and rest awhile." And another, "Let us row to the shore, and hear the words they sing." And another, "I care not for the words, but for the music. They shall sing me to sleep, that I may rest."

And Butes, the son of Pandion, the fairest of all

mortal men, leapt out and swam toward the shore, crying, "I come, I come, fair maidens, to live and die here, listening to your song."

Then Medeia clapped her hands together, and cried, "Sing louder, Orpheus, sing a bolder strain; wake up these hapless sluggards, or none of them will see the land of Hellas more."

Then Orpheus lifted his harp, and crashed his cunning hand across the strings; and his music and his voice rose like a trumpet through the still evening air; into the air it rushed like thunder, till the rocks rang and the sea; and into their souls it rushed like wine, (till all hearts beat fast within their breasts.)

And he sung the song of Perseus, how the Gods led him over land and sea, and how he slew the loathly Gorgon, and won himself a peerless bride; and how he sits now with the Gods upon Olympus, a shining star in the sky, immortal with his immortal bride, and honoured by all men below.

So Orpheus sang, and the Sirens, answering each other across the golden sea, till Orpheus' voice drowned the Sirens', and the heroes caught their oars again.

And they cried: "We will be men like Perseus, and we will dare and suffer to the last. Sing us his song again, brave Orpheus, that we may forget the Sirens and their spell."

And as Orpheus sang, they dashed their oars

into the sea, and kept time to his music, as they fled fast away; and the Sirens' voices died behind them, in the hissing of the foam along their wake.

But Butes swam to the shore, and knelt down before the Sirens, and cried, "Sing on! sing on!" But he could say no more, for a charmed sleep came over him, and a pleasant humming in his ears; and he sank all along upon the pebbles, and forgot all heaven and earth, and never looked at that sad beach around him, all strewn with the bones of men.

Then slowly rose up those three fair sisters, with a cruel smile upon their lips; and slowly they crept down towards him, like leopards who creep upon their prey; and their hands were like the talons of eagles as they stepped across the bones of their victims to enjoy their cruel feast.

But fairest Aphrodite saw him from the highest Idalian peak, and she pitied his youth and his beauty, and leapt up from her golden throne; and like a falling star she cleft the sky, and left a trail of glittering light, till she stooped to the Isle of the Sirens, and snatched their prey from their claws. And she lifted Butes as he lay sleeping, and wrapt him in a golden mist; and she bore him to the peak of Lilybæum, and he slept there many a pleasant year.

But when the Sirens saw that they were con-

quered, they shrieked for envy and rage, and leapt from the beach into the sea, and were changed into rocks until this day.

Then they came to the straits by Lilybæum, and saw Sicily, the three-cornered island, under which Enceladus the giant lies groaning day and night, and when he turns the earth quakes, and his breath bursts out in roaring flames from the highest cone of Ætna, above the chestnut woods. And there Charybdis caught them in its fearful coils of wave, and rolled mast-high about them, and spun them round and round; and they could go neither back nor forward, while the whirlpool sucked them in.

And while they struggled they saw near them, on the other side the strait, a rock stand in the water, with its peak wrapt round in clouds—a rock which no man could climb, though he had twenty hands and feet, for the stone was smooth and slippery, as if polished by man's hand; and half-way up a misty cave looked out toward the west.

And when Orpheus saw it he groaned, and struck his hands together. And "Little will it help us," he cried, "to escape the jaws of the whirlpool; for in that cave lives Scylla, the sea-hag with a young whelp's voice; my mother warned me of her ere we sailed away from Hellas; she has six heads, and six long necks, and hides in that dark cleft. And from her cave she fishes for all things which pass by—for sharks, and seals,

and dolphins, and all the herds of Amphitrite. And never ship's crew boasted that they came safe by her rock, for she bends her long necks down to them, and every mouth takes up a man. And who will help us now? For Hera and Zeus hate us, and our ship is foul with guilt; so we must die, whatever befalls."

Then out of the depths came Thetis, Peleus' silver-footed bride, for love of her gallant husband, and all her nymphs around her; and they played like snow-white dolphins, diving on from wave to wave, before the ship, and in her wake, and beside her, as dolphins play. And they caught the ship, and guided her, and passed her on from hand to hand, and tossed her through the billows, as maidens toss the ball. And when Scylla stooped to seize her, they struck back her ravening heads, and foul Scylla whined, as a whelp whines, at the touch of their gentle hands. But she shrank into her cave affrighted—for all bad things shrink from good—and *Argo* leapt safe past her, while a fair breeze rose behind. Then Thetis and her nymphs sank down to their coral caves beneath the sea, and their gardens of green and purple, where live flowers bloom all the year round; while the heroes went on rejoicing, yet dreading what might come next.

After that they rowed on steadily for many a weary day, till they saw a long high island, and

beyond it a mountain land. And they searched till they found a harbour, and there rowed boldly in. But after awhile they stopped, and wondered, for there stood a great city on the shore, and temples and walls and gardens, and castles high in air upon the cliffs. And on either side they saw a harbour, with a narrow mouth, but wide within; and black ships without number, high and dry upon the shore.

Then Ancaios, the wise helmsman, spoke, "What new wonder is this? I know all isles, and harbours, and the windings of all seas; and this should be Coreyra, where a few wild goat-herds dwell. But whence come these new harbours and vast works of polished stone?"

But Jason said, "They can be no savage people. We will go in and take our chance."

So they rowed into the harbour, among a thousand black-beaked ships, each larger far than *Argo*, toward a quay of polished stone. And they wondered at that mighty city, with its roofs of burnished brass, and long and lofty walls of marble, with strong palisades above. And the quays were full of people, merchants, and mariners, and slaves, going to and fro with merchandise among the crowd of ships. And the heroes' hearts were humbled, and they looked at each other and said, "We thought ourselves a gallant crew when we sailed from Iolcos by the sea; but how small we

look before this city, like an ant before a hive of bees."

Then the sailors hailed them roughly from the quay, "What men are you?—we want no strangers here, nor pirates. We keep our business to ourselves."

But Jason answered gently, with many a flattering word, and praised their city and their harbour, and their fleet of gallant ships. "Surely you are the children of Poseidon, and the masters of the sea; and we are but poor wandering mariners, worn out with thirst and toil. Give us but food and water, and we will go on our voyage in peace."

Then the sailors laughed, and answered, "Stranger, you are no fool; you talk like an honest man, and you shall find us honest too. We are the children of Poseidon, and the masters of the sea; but come ashore to us, and you shall have the best that we can give."

So they limped ashore, all stiff and weary, with long ragged beards and sunburnt cheeks, and garments torn and weather-stained, and weapons rusted with the spray, while the sailors laughed at them (for they were rough-tongued, though their hearts were frank and kind). And one said, "These fellows are but raw sailors; they look as if they had been sea-sick all the day." And another, "Their legs have grown crooked with much rowing till they waddle in their walk like ducks."

At that Idas the rash would have struck them; but Jason held him back, till one of the merchant kings spoke to them, a tall and stately man.

"Do not be angry, strangers; the sailor boys must have their jest. But we will treat you justly and kindly, for strangers and poor men come from God; and you seem no common sailors by your strength, and height, and weapons. Come up with me to the palace of Alcinous, the rich sea-going king, and we will feast you well and heartily; and after that you shall tell us your name."

But Medeia hung back, and trembled, and whispered in Jason's ear, "We are betrayed, and are going to our ruin, for I see my countrymen among the crowd; dark-eyed Colchi in steel mail-shirts, such as they wear in my father's land."

"It is too late to turn," said Jason. And he spoke to the merchant king, "What country is this, good sir; and what is this new-built town?"

"This is the land of the Phæaces, beloved by all the Immortals; for they come hither and feast like friends with us, and sit by our side in the hall. Hither we came from Liburnia to escape the unrighteous Cyclopes; for they robbed us, peaceful merchants, of our hard-earned wares and wealth. So Nausithous, the son of Poseidon, brought us hither, and died in peace; and now his son Alcinous rules us, and Arete the wisest of queens."

So they went up across the square, and wondered still more as they went; for along the quays lay in order great cables, and yards, and masts, before the fair temple of Poseidon, the blue-haired king of the seas. And round the square worked the shipwrights, as many in number as ants, twining ropes, and hewing timber, and smoothing long yards and oars. And the Minuai went on in silence through clean white marble streets, till they came to the hall of Alcinous, and they wondered then still more. For the lofty palace shone aloft in the sun, with walls of plated brass, from the threshold to the innermost chamber, and the doors were of silver and gold. And on each side of the doorway sat living dogs of gold, who never grew old or died, so well Hephaistos had made them in his forges in smoking Lemnos, and gave them to Alcinous to guard his gates by night. And within, against the walls, stood thrones on either side, down the whole length of the hall, strewn with rich glossy shawls; and on them the merchant kings of those crafty sea-roving Phæaces sat eating and drinking in pride, and feasting there all the year round. And boys of molten gold stood each on a polished altar, and held torches in their hands, to give light all night to the guests. And round the house sat fifty maid-servants, some grinding the meal in the mill, some turning the spindle, some weaving at the loom, while their

hands twinkled as they passed the shuttle, like quivering aspen leaves.

And outside before the palace a great garden was walled round, filled full of stately fruit-trees, gray olives and sweet figs, and pomegranates, pears, and apples, which bore the whole year round. For the rich south-west wind fed them, till pear grew ripe on pear, fig on fig, and grape on grape, all the winter and the spring. And at the further end gay flower-beds bloomed through all seasons of the year; and two fair fountains rose, and ran, one through the garden grounds, and one beneath the palace gate, to water all the town. Such noble gifts the heavens had given to Alcinous the wise.

So they went in, and saw him sitting, like Poseidon, on his throne, with his golden sceptre by him, in garments stiff with gold, and in his hand a sculptured goblet, as he pledged the merchant kings; and beside him stood Arete, his wise and lovely queen, and leaned against a pillar as she spun her golden threads.

Then Alcinous rose, and welcomed them, and bade them sit and eat; and the servants brought them tables, and bread, and meat, and wine.

But Medeia went on trembling toward Arete the fair queen, and fell at her knees, and clasped them, and cried, weeping, as she knelt—

“I am your guest, fair queen, and I entreat you by Zeus, from whom prayers come. Do not

send me back to my father to die some dreadful death; but let me go my way, and bear my burden. Have I not had enough of punishment and shame?"

"Who are you, strange maiden? and what is the meaning of your prayer?"

"I am Medeia, daughter of Aietes, and I saw my countrymen here to-day; and I know that they are come to find me, and take me home to die some dreadful death."

Then Arete frowned, and said, "Lead this girl in, my maidens; and let the kings decide, not I."

And Alcinous leapt up from his throne, and cried, "Speak, strangers, who are you? And who is this maiden?"

"We are the heroes of the Minuai," said Jason; "and this maiden has spoken truth. We are the men who took the golden fleece, the men whose fame has run round every shore. We came hither out of the ocean, after sorrows such as man never saw before. We went out many, and come back few, for many a noble comrade have we lost. So let us go, as you should let your guests go, in peace; that the world may say, 'Alcinous is a just king.'"

But Alcinous frowned, and stood deep in thought; and at last he spoke—

"Had not the deed been done which is done I should have said this day to myself, 'It is

an honour to Alcinous, and to his children after him, that the far-famed Argonauts are his guests.' But these Colchi are my guests, as you are; and for this month they have waited here with all their fleet, for they have hunted all the seas of Hellas, and could not find you, and dared neither go farther, nor go home."

"Let them choose out their champions, and we will fight them, man for man."

"No guests of ours shall fight upon our island, and if you go outside they will outnumber you. I will do justice between you, for I know and do what is right."

Then he turned to his kings, and said, "This may stand over till to-morrow. To-night we will feast our guests, and hear the story of all their wanderings, and how they came hither out of the ocean." ✓

So Alcinous bade the servants take the heroes in, and bathe them, and give them clothes. And they were glad when they saw the warm water, for it was long since they had bathed. And they washed off the sea-salt from their limbs, and anointed themselves from head to foot with oil, and combed out their golden hair. Then they came back again into the hall, while the merchant kings rose up to do them honour. And each man said to his neighbour, "No wonder that these men won fame. How they stand now like

Giants, or Titans, or Immortals come down from Olympus, though many a winter has worn them, and many a fearful storm. What must they have been when they sailed from Iolcos, in the bloom of their youth, long ago?"

Then they went out to the garden; and the merchant princes said, "Heroes, run races with us. Let us see whose feet are nimblest?"

"We cannot race against you, for our limbs are stiff from sea: and we have lost our two swift comrades, the sons of the north wind. But do not think us cowards: if you wish to try our strength, we will shoot, and box, and wrestle, against any men on earth."

And Alcinous smiled, and answered, "I believe you, gallant guests; with your long limbs and broad shoulders, we could never match you here. For we care nothing here for boxing, or for shooting with the bow; but for feasts, and songs, and harping, and dancing, and running races, to stretch our limbs on shore."

So they danced there and ran races, the jolly merchant kings, till the night fell, and all went in.

And then they ate and drank, and comforted their weary souls, till Alcinous called a herald, and bade him go and fetch the harper.

The herald went out, and fetched the harper, and led him in by the hand; and Alcinous cut

him a piece of meat, from the fattest of the haunch, and sent it to him, and said, "Sing to us, noble harper, and rejoice the heroes' hearts."

So the harper played and sang, while the dancers danced strange figures; and after that the tumblers showed their tricks, till the heroes laughed again.

Then, "Tell me, heroes," asked Alcinous, "you who have sailed the ocean round, and seen the manners of all nations, have you seen such dancers as ours here, or heard such music and such singing? We hold ours to be the best on earth."

"Such dancing we have never seen," said Orpheus; "and your singer is a happy man, for Phœbus himself must have taught him, or else he is the son of a Muse, as I am also, and have sung once or twice, though not so well as he."

"Sing to us, then, noble stranger," said Alcinous; "and we will give you precious gifts."

So Orpheus took his magic harp, and sang to them a stirring song of their voyage from Iolcos, and their dangers, and how they won the golden fleece; and of Medeia's love, and how she helped them, and went with them over land and sea; and of all their fearful dangers, from monsters, and rocks, and storms, till the heart of Arete was softened, and all the women wept. And the merchant kings rose up, each man from off his golden throne, and clapped their hands, and

shouted, "Hail to the noble Argonauts, who sailed the unknown sea!"

Then he went on, and told their journey over the sluggish northern main, and through the shoreless outer ocean, to the fairy island of the west; and of the Sirens, and Scylla, and Charybdis, and all the wonders they had seen, till midnight passed and the day dawned; but the kings never thought of sleep. Each man sat still and listened, with his chin upon his hand.

And at last, when Orpheus had ended, they all went thoughtful out, and the heroes lay down to sleep, beneath the sounding porch outside, where Arete had strewn them rugs and carpets, in the sweet still summer night.

But Arete pleaded hard with her husband for Medeia, for her heart was softened. And she said, "The Gods will punish her, not we. After all, she is our guest and my suppliant, and prayers are the daughters of Zeus. And who, too, dare part man and wife, after all they have endured together?"

And Alcinous smiled. "The minstrel's song has charmed you: but I must remember what is right, for songs cannot alter justice; and I must be faithful to my name. Alcinous I am called, the man of sturdy sense; and Alcinous I will be." But for all that Arete besought him, until she won him round.

So next morning he sent a herald, and called the kings into the square, and said, "This is a puzzling matter: remember but one thing. These Minuiai live close by us, and we may meet them often on the seas; but Aietes lives afar off, and we have only heard his name. Which, then, of the two is it safer to offend—the men near us, or the men far off?"

The princes laughed, and praised his wisdom; and Alcinous called the heroes to the square, and the Colchi also; and they came and stood opposite each other, but Medeia stayed in the palace. Then Alcinous spoke, "Heroes of the Colchi, what is your errand about this lady?"

"To carry her home with us, that she may die a shameful death; but if we return without her, we must die the death she should have died."

"What say you to this, Jason the Æolid?" said Alcinous, turning to the Minuiai.

"I say," said the cunning Jason, "that they are come here on a bootless errand. Do you think that you can make her follow you, heroes of the Colchi—her, who knows all spells and charms? She will cast away your ships on quicksands, or call down on you Brimo the wild huntress; or the chains will fall from off her wrists, and she will escape in her dragon-car; or if not thus, some other way; for she has a

thousand plans and wiles. And why return home at all, brave heroes, and face the long seas again, and the Bosphorus, and the stormy Euxine, and double all your toil? There is many a fair land round these coasts, which waits for gallant men like you. Better to settle there, and build a city, and let Aietes and Colchis help themselves."

Then a murmur rose among the Colchi, and some cried, "He has spoken well;" and some, "We have had enough of roving, we will sail the seas no more!" And the chief said at last, "Be it so, then; a plague she has been to us, and a plague to the house of her father, and a plague she will be to you. Take her, since you are no wiser; and we will sail away toward the north."

Then Alcinous gave them food, and water, and garments, and rich presents of all sorts; and he gave the same to the Minuai, and sent them all away in peace.

So Jason kept the dark witch-maiden to breed him woe and shame; and the Colchi went northward into the Adriatic, and settled, and built towns along the shore.

Then the heroes rowed away to the eastward, to reach Hellas, their beloved land; but a storm came down upon them, and swept them far away toward the south. And they rowed till they

were spent with struggling, through the darkness and the blinding rain; but where they were they could not tell, and they gave up all hope of life. And at last they touched the ground, and when daylight came they waded to the shore; and saw nothing round but sand and desolate salt pools, for they had come to the quicksands of the Syrtis, and the dreary treeless flats which lie between Numidia and Cyrene, on the burning shore of Africa. And there they wandered starving for many a weary day, ere they could launch their ship again, and gain the open sea. And there Canthus was killed, while he was trying to drive off sheep, by a stone which a herdsman threw.

And there too Mopsus died, the seer who knew the voices of all birds; but he could not foretell his own end, for he was bitten in the foot by a snake, one of those which sprang from the Gorgon's head when Perseus carried it across the sands.

At last they rowed away toward the northward, for many a weary day, till their water was spent, and their food eaten; and they were worn out with hunger and thirst. But at last they saw a long steep island, and a blue peak high among the clouds; and they knew it for the peak of Ida, and the famous land of Crete. And they said, "We will land in Crete, and see Minos the just king, and all his glory and his wealth; at

least he will treat us hospitably, and let us fill our water-casks upon the shore."

But when they came nearer to the island they saw a wondrous sight upon the cliffs. For on a cape to the westward stood a giant, taller than any mountain pine, who glittered aloft against the sky like a tower of burnished brass. He turned and looked on all sides round him, till he saw the *Argo* and her crew; and when he saw them he came toward them, more swiftly than the swiftest horse, leaping across the glens at a bound, and striding at one step from down to down. And when he came abreast of them he brandished his arms up and down, as a ship hoists and lowers her yards, and shouted with his brazen throat like a trumpet from off the hills, "You are pirates, you are robbers! If you dare land here, you die."

Then the heroes cried, "We are no pirates. We are all good men and true, and all we ask is food and water;" but the giant cried the more—

"You are robbers, you are pirates all; I know you; and if you land, you shall die the death."

Then he waved his arms again as a signal, and they saw the people flying inland, driving their flocks before them, while a great flame arose among the hills. Then the giant ran up a valley and vanished, and the heroes lay on their oars in fear.

But Medeia stood watching all from under her steep black brows, with a cunning smile upon her lips, and a cunning plot within her heart. At last she spoke, "I know this giant. I heard of him in the East. Hephaistos the Fire King made him in his forge in Ætna beneath the earth, and called him Talus, and gave him to Minos for a servant, to guard the coast of Crete. Thrice a day he walks round the island, and never stops to sleep; and if strangers land he leaps into his furnace, which flames there among the hills; and when he is red-hot he rushes on them, and burns them in his brazen hands."

Then all the heroes cried, "What shall we do, wise Medeia? We must have water, or we die of thirst. Flesh and blood we can face fairly; but who can face this red-hot brass?"

"I can face red-hot brass, if the tale I hear be true. For they say that he has but one vein in all his body, filled with liquid fire; and that this vein is closed with a nail: but I know not where that nail is placed. But if I can get it once into these hands, you shall water your ship there in peace."

Then she bade them put her on shore, and row off again, and wait what would befall.

And the heroes obeyed her unwillingly, for they were ashamed to leave her so alone; but Jason said, "She is dearer to me than to any of you,

yet I will trust her freely on shore; she has more plots than we can dream of in the windings of that fair and cunning head."

So they left the witch-maiden on the shore; and she stood there in her beauty all alone, till the giant strode back red-hot from head to heel, while the grass hissed and smoked beneath his tread.

And when he saw the maiden alone, he stopped; and she looked boldly up into his face without moving, and began her magic song:—

✓ "Life is short, though life is sweet; and even men of brass and fire must die. The brass must rust, the fire must cool, for time gnaws all things in their turn. Life is short, though life is sweet: but sweeter to live for ever; sweeter to live ever youthful like the Gods, who have ichor in their veins—ichor which gives life, and youth, and joy, and a bounding heart."

Then Talus said, "Who are you, strange maiden, and where is this ichor of youth?"

Then Medeia held up a flask of crystal, and said, "Here is the ichor of youth. I am Medeia the enchantress; my sister Circe gave me this, and said, 'Go and reward Talus, the faithful servant, for his fame is gone out into all lands.' So come, and I will pour this into your veins, that you may live for ever young."

And he listened to her false words, that simple

Talus, and came near; and Medeia said, "Dip yourself in the sea first, and cool yourself, lest you burn my tender hands; then show me where the nail in your vein is, that I may pour the ichor in."

Then that simple Talus dipped himself in the sea, till it hissed, and roared, and smoked; and came and knelt before Medeia, and showed her the secret nail.

And she drew the nail out gently, but she poured no ichor in; and instead the liquid fire spouted forth, like a stream of red-hot iron. And Talus tried to leap up, crying, "You have betrayed me, false witch-maiden!" But she lifted up her hands before him, and sang, till he sank beneath her spell. And as he sank, his brazen limbs clanked heavily, and the earth groaned beneath his weight; and the liquid fire ran from his heel, like a stream of lava, to the sea; and Medeia laughed, and called to the heroes, "Come ashore, and water your ship in peace."

So they came, and found the giant lying dead; and they fell down, and kissed Medeia's feet; and watered their ship, and took sheep and oxen, and so left that inhospitable shore.

At last, after many more adventures, they came to the Cape of Malea, at the south-east point of the Peloponnese. And there they offered sacrifices, and Orpheus purged them from their guilt. Then

they rode away again to the northward, past the Laconian shore, and came all worn and tired by Sunium, and up the long Eubœan Strait, until they saw once more Pelion, and Aphetai, and Iolcos by the sea.

And they ran the ship ashore; but they had no strength left to haul her up the beach; and they crawled out on the pebbles, and sat down, and wept till they could weep no more. For the houses and the trees were all altered; and all the faces which they saw were strange; and their joy was swallowed up in sorrow, while they thought of their youth, and all their labour, and the gallant comrades they had lost.

And the people crowded round, and asked them, "Who are you, that you sit weeping here?"

"We are the sons of your princes, who sailed out many a year ago. We went to fetch the golden fleece, and we have brought it, and grief therewith. Give us news of our fathers and our mothers, if any of them be left alive on earth."

Then there was shouting, and laughing, and weeping; and all the kings came to the shore, and they led away the heroes to their homes, and bewailed the valiant dead.

Then Jason went up with Medeia to the palace of his uncle Pelias. And when he came in Pelias sat by the hearth, crippled and blind with age; while opposite him sat Æson, Jason's father,

crippled and blind likewise; and the two old men's heads shook together as they tried to warm themselves before the fire.

And Jason fell down at his father's knees, and wept, and called him by his name. And the old man stretched his hands out, and felt him, and said, "Do not mock me, young hero. My son Jason is dead long ago at sea."

"I am your own son Jason, whom you trusted to the Centaur upon Pelion; and I have brought home the golden fleece, and a princess of the Sun's race for my bride. So now give me up the kingdom, Pelias my uncle, and fulfil your promise as I have fulfilled mine."

Then his father clung to him like a child, and wept, and would not let him go; and cried, "Now I shall not go down lonely to my grave. Promise me never to leave me till I die."

PART VI

WHAT WAS THE END OF THE HEROES

AND now I wish that I could end my story pleasantly; but it is no fault of mine that I cannot. The old songs end it sadly, and I believe that they are right and wise; for though the heroes were purified at Malea, yet sacrifices cannot make

bad hearts good, and Jason had taken a wicked wife, and he had to bear his burden to the last.

And first she laid a cunning plot to punish that poor old Pelias, instead of letting him die in peace.

For she told his daughters, "I can make old things young again; I will show you how easy it is to do." So she took an old ram and killed him, and put him in a cauldron with magic herbs; and whispered her spells over him, and he leapt out again a young lamb. So that "Medeia's cauldron" is a proverb still, by which we mean times of war and change, when the world has become old and feeble, and grows young again through bitter pains.

Then she said to Pelias' daughters, "Do to your father as I did to this ram, and he will grow young and strong again." But she only told them half the spell; so they failed, while Medeia mocked them; and poor old Pelias died, and his daughters came to misery. But the songs say she cured Æson, Jason's father, and he became young and strong again.

But Jason could not love her, after all her cruel deeds. So he was ungrateful to her, and wronged her; and she revenged herself on him. And a terrible revenge she took—too terrible to speak of here. But you will hear of it yourselves when you

grow up, for it has been sung in noble poetry and music; and whether it be true or not, it stands for ever as a warning to us not to seek for help from evil persons, or to gain good ends by evil means. For if we use an adder even against our enemies, it will turn again and sting us.

But of all the other heroes there is many a brave tale left, which I have no space to tell you, so you must read them for yourselves;—of the hunting of the boar in Calydon, which Meleager killed; and of Heracles' twelve famous labours; and of the seven who fought at Thebes; and of the noble love of Castor and Polydeuces, the twin Dioscouri—how when one died the other would not live without him, so they shared their immortality between them; and Zeus changed them into the two twin stars which never rise both at once.

And what became of Cheiron, the good immortal beast? That, too, is a sad story; for the heroes never saw him more. He was wounded by a poisoned arrow, at Pholoe among the hills, when Heracles opened the fatal wine-jar, which Cheiron had warned him not to touch. And the Centaurs smelt the wine, and flocked to it, and fought for it with Heracles; but he killed them all with his poisoned arrows, and Cheiron was left alone. Then Cheiron took up one of the arrows, and dropped it by chance upon his foot; and the poison ran

like fire along his veins, and he lay down and longed to die; and cried, "Through wine I perish, the bane of all my race. Why should I live for ever in this agony? Who will take my immortality, that I may die?"

Then Prometheus answered, the good Titan, whom Heracles had set free from Caucasus, "I will take your immortality and live for ever, that I may help poor mortal men." So Cheiron gave him his immortality, and died, and had rest from pain. And Heracles and Prometheus wept over him, and went to bury him on Pelion; but Zeus took him up among the stars, to live for ever, grand and mild, low down in the far southern sky.

And in time the heroes died, all but Nestor, the silver-tongued old man; and left behind them valiant sons, but not so great as they had been. Yet their fame, too, lives till this day, for they fought at the ten years' siege of Troy: and their story is in the book which we call *Homer*, in two of the noblest songs on earth—the "*Iliad*", which tells us of the siege of Troy, and Achilles' quarrel with the kings; and the "*Odyssey*", which tells the wanderings of Odysseus, through many lands for many years, and how Alcinous sent him home at last, safe to Ithaca his beloved island, and to Penelope, his faithful wife, and Telemachus his son, and Euphorbus the noble swineherd, and the old dog who licked his hand and died. We will

read that sweet story, children, by the fire some winter night. And now I will end my tale, and begin another and a more cheerful one, of a hero who became a worthy king, and won his people's love.

STORY III—THESEUS

PART I

HOW THESEUS LIFTED THE STONE

ONCE upon a time there was a princess in Trœzene, Aithra, the daughter of Pittheus the king. She had one fair son, named Theseus, the bravest lad in all the land; and Aithra never smiled but when she looked at him (for her husband had forgotten her) and lived far away. And she used to go up to the mountain above Trœzene, to the temple of Poseidon, and sit there all day looking out across the bay, over Methana, to the purple peaks of Ægina and the Attic shore beyond. And when Theseus was full fifteen years old she took him up with her to the temple, and into the thickets of the grove which grew in the temple-yard. And she led him to a tall plane-tree, beneath whose shade grew arbutus, and lentisk, and purple heather-bushes. And there she sighed, and said, "Theseus, my son, go into that thicket, and you will find at the plane-tree foot a great flat stone; lift it, and bring me what lies underneath."

Then Theseus pushed his way in through the

thick bushes, and saw that they had not been moved for many a year. And searching among their roots he found a great flat stone, all overgrown with ivy, and acanthus, and moss. He tried to lift it, but he could not. And he tried till the sweat ran down his brow from heat, and the tears from his eyes for shame; but all was of no avail. And at last he came back to his mother, and said, "I have found the stone, but I cannot lift it; nor do I think that any man could in all Trœzene."

Then she sighed, and said, "The Gods wait long; but they are just at last. Let it be for another year. The day may come when you will be a stronger man than lives in all Trœzene."

Then she shook him by the hand, and went into the temple and prayed, and came down again with Theseus to her home.

And when a full year was past she led Theseus up again to the temple, and bade him lift the stone; but he could not.

Then she sighed, and said the same words again, and went down, and came again the next year; but Theseus could not lift the stone then, nor the year after; and he longed to ask his mother the meaning of that stone, and what might lie underneath it; but her face was so sad that he had not the heart to ask.

So he said to himself, "The day shall surely

*hunting with boars
and dogs*

come when I will lift that stone, though no man in Troezen can." And in order to grow strong he spent all his days in wrestling, and boxing, and hurling, and taming horses, and hunting the boar and the bull, and coursing goats and deer among the rocks; till upon all the mountains there was no hunter so swift as Theseus; and he killed Phaia the wild sow of Crommyon, which wasted all the land; till all the people said, "Surely the Gods are with the lad!"

And when his eighteenth year was past, Aithra led him up again to the temple, and said, "Theseus, lift the stone this day, or never know who you are." And Theseus went into the thicket, and stood over the stone, and tugged at it; and it moved. Then his spirit swelled within him, and he said, "If I break my heart in my body, it shall up." And he tugged at it once more, and lifted it, and rolled it over with a shout.

And when he looked beneath it, on the ground lay a sword of bronze, with a hilt of glittering gold, and by it a pair of golden sandals; and he caught them up, and burst through the bushes like a wild boar, and leapt to his mother, holding them high above his head.

But when she saw them she wept long in silence, hiding her fair face in her shawl; and Theseus stood by her wondering, and wept also, he knew not why. And when she was tired of weeping she

lifted up her head, and laid her finger on her lips, and said, "Hide them in your bosom, Theseus my son, and come with me where we can look down upon the sea."

Then they went outside the sacred wall, and looked down over the bright blue sea; and Aithra said—

"Do you see this land at our feet?"

And he said, "Yes; this is Troezen, where I was born and bred."

And she said, "It is but a little land, barren and rocky, and looks towards the bleak north-east. Do you see that land beyond?"

"Yes; that is Attica, where the Athenian people dwell."

"That is a fair land and large, Theseus my son; and it looks toward the sunny south; a land of olive-oil and honey, the joy of Gods and men. For the Gods have girdled it with mountains, whose veins are of pure silver, and their bones of marble white as snow; and there the hills are sweet with thyme and basil, and the meadows with violet and asphodel, and the nightingales sing all day in the thickets, by the side of ever-flowing streams. There are twelve towns well peopled, the homes of an ancient race, the children of Kekrops the serpent-king, the son of Mother Earth, who wear gold cicalas among the tresses of their golden hair; for like the cicalas they sprang from

the earth, and like the cicadas they sing all day, rejoicing in the genial sun. What would you do, son Theseus, if you were king of such a land?"

Then Theseus stood astonished, as he looked across the broad bright sea, and saw the fair Attic shore, from Sunium to Hymettus and Pentelicus, and all the mountain peaks which girdle Athens round. But Athens itself he could not see, for purple Ægina stood before it, midway across the sea.

Then his heart grew great within him, and he said, "If I were king of such a land I would rule it wisely and well in wisdom and in might, that when I died all men might weep over my tomb, and cry, 'Alas for the shepherd of his people!'"

And Aithra smiled, and said, "Take, then, the sword and the sandals, and go to Ægeus, king of Athens, who lives on Pallas' hill; and say to him, 'The stone is lifted, but whose is the pledge beneath it?' Then show him the sword and the sandals, and take what the Gods shall send."

But Theseus wept, "Shall I leave you, O my mother?"

But she answered, "Weep not for me. That which is fated must be; and grief is easy to those who do nought but grieve. Full of sorrow was my youth, and full of sorrow my womanhood. Full of sorrow was my youth for Bellerophon, the slayer of the Chimæra, whom my father drove away by

treason; and full of sorrow my womanhood, for thy treacherous father and for thee; and full of sorrow my old age will be (for I see my fate in dreams), when the sons of the Swan shall carry me captive to the hollow vale of Eurotas, till I sail across the seas a slave, (the handmaid of the pest of Greece.) Yet shall I be avenged, when the golden-haired heroes sail against Troy, and sack the palaces of Ilium; then thy son shall set me free from thralldom, and I shall hear the tale of Theseus' fame. Yet (beyond that I see new sorrows; but I can bear them as I have borne the past.) "

Then she kissed Theseus, and wept over him; and went into the temple, and Theseus saw her no more.

PART II

HOW THESEUS SLEW THE DEVOURERS OF MEN

SO Theseus stood there alone, with his mind full of many hopes. And first he thought of going down to the harbour and hiring a swift ship, and sailing across the bay to Athens; but even that seemed too slow for him, and he longed for wings to fly across the sea, and find his father. But after a while his heart began to fail him; and he sighed, and said within himself—

“What if my father have other sons about him whom he loves? What if he will not receive me? And what have I done that he should receive me? (He has forgotten me ever since I was born: why should he welcome me now?)”

3 Then he thought a long while sadly; and at the last he cried aloud, “Yes! I will make him love me; for I will prove myself worthy of his love. I will win honour and renown, and do such deeds that Ægeus shall be proud of me, though he had fifty other sons! Did not Heracles win himself honour, though he was oppressed, and the slave of Eurystheus? Did he not kill all robbers and evil beasts, and drain great lakes and marshes, breaking the hills through with his club? Therefore it was that all men honoured him, because he rid them of their miseries, and made life pleasant to them and their children after them. Where can I go, to do as Heracles has done? Where can I find strange adventures, robbers, and monsters, and the children of hell, the enemies of men? I will go by land, and into the mountains, and round by the way of the Isthmus. Perhaps there I may hear of brave adventures, and do something which shall win my father’s love.”

4 So he went by land, and away into the mountains, with his father’s sword upon his thigh, till he came to the Spider mountains, which hang over Epidaurus and the sea, where the glens run down-

ward from one peak in the midst, as the rays spread in the spider's web.

5-4 And he went up into the gloomy glens, between the furrowed marble walls, till the lowland grew blue beneath his feet and the clouds drove damp about his head.

6 But he went up and up for ever, through the spider's web of glens, till he could see the narrow gulfs spread below him, north and south, and east and west; black cracks half-choked with mists, and above all a dreary down.

7 But over that down he must go, for there was no road right or left; so he toiled on through bog and brake, till he came to a pile of stones.

8 And on the stones a man was sitting, wrapt in a bear-skin cloak. The head of the bear served him for a cap, and its teeth grinned white around his brows; and the feet were tied about his throat, and their claws shone white upon his chest. And when he saw Theseus he rose, and laughed till the glens rattled.

9 "And who art thou, fair fly, who hast walked into the spider's web?" But Theseus walked on steadily, and made no answer; but he thought, "Is this some robber? and has an adventure come already to me?" But the strange man laughed louder than ever, and said—

10 "Bold fly, know you not that these glens are the web from which no fly ever finds his way out again,

and this down the spider's house, and I the spider who sucks the flies? Come hither, and let me feast upon you; for it is of no use to run away, so cunning a web has my father Hephaistos spread for me when he made these clefts in the mountains, through which no man finds his way home."

But Theseus came on steadily, and asked—

"And what is your name among men, bold spider? and where are your spider's fangs?"

Then the strange man laughed again—

"My name is Periphetes, the son of Hephaistos and Anticleia the mountain nymph. But men call me Corynetes the club-bearer; and here is my spider's fang."

And he lifted from off the stones at his side a mighty club of bronze.

"This my father gave me, and forged it himself in the roots of the mountain; and with it I pound all proud flies till they give out their fatness and their sweetness. So give me up that gay sword of yours, and your mantle, and your golden sandals, lest I pound you, and by ill-luck you die."

But Theseus wrapt his mantle round his left arm quickly, in hard folds, from his shoulder to his hand, and drew his sword, and rushed upon the club-bearer, and the club-bearer rushed on him.

Thrice he struck at Theseus, and made him bend under the blows like a sapling; but Theseus guarded

his head with his left arm, and the mantle which was wrapt around it.

And thrice Theseus sprang upright after the blow, like a sapling when the storm is past; and he stabbed at the club-bearer with his sword, but the loose folds of the bear-skin saved him.

(Then Theseus grew mad, and closed with him) and caught him by the throat, and they fell and rolled over together; but when Theseus rose up from the ground the club-bearer lay still at his feet.

Then Theseus took his club and his bear-skin, and left him to the kites and crows and went upon his journey down the glens on the farther slope, till he came to a broad green valley, and saw flocks and herds sleeping beneath the trees.

And by the side of a pleasant fountain, under the shade of rocks and trees, were nymphs and shepherds dancing; but no one piped to them while they danced.

And when they saw Theseus they shrieked; and the shepherds ran off, and drove away their flocks, while the nymphs dived into the fountain like coots, and vanished.

Theseus wondered and laughed: "What strange fancies have folks here who run away from strangers, and have no music when they dance!" But he was tired, and dusty, and thirsty; so he thought no more of them, but drank and bathed in the

clear pool, and then lay down in the shade under a plane-tree, while the water sang him to sleep, as it tinkled down from stone to stone.

And when he woke he heard a whispering, and saw the nymphs peeping at him across the fountain from the dark mouth of a cave, where they sat on green cushions of moss. And one said, "Surely he is not Periphetes;" and another, "(He looks like no robber, but a fair and gentle youth.)"

Then Theseus smiled, and called them, "Fair nymphs, I am not Periphetes. (He sleeps among the kites and crows; but I have brought away his bear-skin and his club)"

Then they leapt across the pool, and came to him, and called the shepherds back. And he told them how he had slain the club-bearer; and the shepherds kissed his feet and sang, "Now we shall feed our flocks in peace, and not be afraid to have music when we dance; for (the cruel club-bearer has met his match, and he will listen for our pines no more.)"

Then they brought him kid's flesh and wine, and the nymphs brought him honey from the rocks, and he ate, and drank, and slept again, while the nymphs and shepherds danced and sang. And when he woke, they begged him to stay; but he would not. "I have a great work to do," he said; "I must be away toward the Isthmus, that I may go to Athens."

But the shepherds said, "Will you go alone toward Athens? None travel that way now, except in armed troops."

"As for arms, I have enough, as you see. And (as for troops, an honest man is good enough company for himself.) Why should I not go alone toward Athens?"

"If you do, you must look warily about you on the Isthmus, lest you meet Sinis the robber, whom men call Pituocampthes the pine-bender; for he bends down two pine-trees, and binds all travellers hand and foot between them, and when he lets the trees go again their bodies are torn in sunder."

"And after that," said another, "you must go inland, and not dare to pass over the cliffs of Sciron; for on the left hand are the mountains, and on the right the sea, so that you have no escape, but must needs meet Sciron the robber, who will make you wash his feet: and while you are washing them he will kick you over the cliff, to the tortoise who lives below, and feeds upon the bodies of the dead."

And before Theseus could answer, another cried, "And after that is a worse danger still, unless you go inland always, and leave Eleusis far on your right. For in Eleusis rules Kerkuon the cruel king, the terror of all mortals, who killed his own daughter Alope in prison. But she was changed into a fair fountain; and her child he cast out upon the mountains, but the wild mares gave it milk.

And now he challenges all comers to wrestle with him, for he is the best wrestler in all Attica, and overthrows all who come; and those whom he overthrows he murders miserably, and his palace-court is full of their bones."

Then Theseus frowned, and said, "(This seems indeed an ill-ruled land, and adventures enough in it to be tried.) But (if I am the heir of it, I will rule it and right it) and here is my royal sceptre." And he shook his club of bronze, while the nymphs and shepherds clung round him, and entreated him not to go. *Eagerly requested*

But on he went nevertheless, till he could see both the seas and the citadel of Corinth towering high above all the land. And he past swiftly along the Isthmus, for his heart burned to meet that cruel Sinis; and in a pine-wood at last he met him, where the Isthmus was narrowest and the road ran between high rocks. There he sat upon a stone by the wayside, with a young fir-tree for a club across his knees, and a cord laid ready by his side; and over his head, upon the fir-tops, hung the bones of murdered men.

Then Theseus shouted to him, "Holla, thou valiant pine-bender, hast thou two fir-trees left for me?" *Suddenly*

And Sinis leapt to his feet, and answered, pointing to the bones above his head, "My larder has grown empty lately, so I have two fir-trees ready

for thee." And he rushed on Theseus, lifting his club, and Theseus rushed upon him.

Then they hammered together till the green-woods rang; but the metal was tougher than the pine, and Sinis' club broke right across, as the bronze came down upon it. Then Theseus heaved up another mighty stroke, and smote Sinis down upon his face; and knelt upon his back, and bound him with his own cord, and said, "As thou hast done to others, so shall it be done to thee." Then he bent down two young fir-trees, and bound Sinis between them, for all his struggling and his prayers, and let them go, and ended Sinis, and went on, leaving him to the hawks and crows.

Then he went over the hills toward Megara, keeping close along the Saronic Sea, till he came to the cliffs of Sciron, and the narrow path between the mountain and the sea.

And there he saw Sciron sitting by a fountain, at the edge of the cliff. On his knees was a mighty club; and he had barred the path with stones, so that every one must stop who came up.

Then Theseus shouted to him, and said, "Holla thou tortoise-feeder, do thy feet need washing to-day?"

And Sciron leapt to his feet, and answered—

"My tortoise is empty and hungry, and my need washing to-day." And he stood before the barrier, and lifted up his club in both hands.

Then Theseus rushed upon him; and sore was the battle upon the cliff, for when Sciron felt the weight of the bronze club, he dropt his own, and closed with Theseus, and tried to hurl him by main force over the cliff. But Theseus was a wary wrestler, and dropt his own club, and caught him by the throat and by the knee, and forced him back against the wall of stones, and crushed him up against them, till his breath was almost gone. And Sciron cried panting, "Loose me, and I will let thee pass." But Theseus answered, "(I must not pass till I have made the rough way smooth)," and he forced him back against the wall till it fell, and Sciron rolled head over heels.

Then Theseus lifted him up all bruised, and said, "Come hither and wash my feet." And he drew his sword, and sat down by the well, and said, "Wash my feet, or I cut you piecemeal."

And Sciron washed his feet trembling; and when it was done, Theseus rose, and cried, "As thou hast done to others, so shall it be done to thee. Go feed thy tortoise thyself;" and he kicked him over the cliff into the sea. ✓

And whether the tortoise ate him, I know not; for some say that earth and sea both disdained to take his body, so foul it was with sin. So the sea cast it out upon the shore, and the shore cast it back into the sea, and at last the waves hurled it high into the air in anger; and it hung there long

without a grave, till it was changed into a desolate rock, which stands there in the surge until this day.

This at least is true, which Pausanias tells, that in the royal porch at Athens he saw the figure of Theseus modelled in clay, and by him Sciron the robber falling headlong into the sea.

Then he went a long day's journey, past Megara, into the Attic land, and high before him rose the snow-peaks of Cithæron, all cold above the black pine-woods, where haunt the Furies, and the raving Bacchæ, and the Nymphs who drive men wild, far aloft upon the dreary mountains, where the storms howl all day long. And on his right hand was the sea always, and Salamis, with its island cliffs, and the sacred strait of the sea-fight, where afterwards the Persians fled before the Greeks. So he went all day until the evening, till he saw the Thriasian plain, and the sacred city of Eleusis, where the Earth-mother's temple stands. For there she met Triptolemus, when all the land lay waste, Demeter the kind Earth-mother, and in her hands a sheaf of corn. And she taught him to plough the fallows, and to yoke the lazy kine; and she taught him to sow the seed-fields, and to reap the golden grain; and sent him forth to teach all nations, and give corn to labouring men. So at Eleusis all men honour her, whosoever tills the land; her and Triptolemus her beloved, who gave corn to labouring men.

And he went along the plain into Eleusis, and stood in the market-place, and cried—

“Where is Kerkuon, the king of the city? (I must wrestle a fall with him to-day)”

Then all the people crowded round him, and cried, “Fair youth, (why will you die?) Hasten out of the city, before the cruel king hears that a stranger is here.”

But Theseus went up through the town, while the people wept and prayed, and through the gates of the palace-yard, and through the piles of bones and skulls, till he came to the door of Kerkuon’s hall, (the terror of all mortal men.)

And there he saw Kerkuon sitting at the table in the hall alone; and before him was a whole sheep roasted, and beside him a whole jar of wine. And Theseus stood and called him, “Holla, thou valiant wrestler, wilt thou wrestle a fall to-day?”

And Kerkuon looked up and laughed, and answered, “I will wrestle a fall to-day; but come in, for I am lonely and thou weary, and eat and drink before thou die.”

Then Theseus went up boldly, and sat down before Kerkuon at the board: and he ate his fill of the sheep’s flesh, and drank his fill of the wine; and Theseus ate enough for three men, but Kerkuon ate enough for seven.

But neither spoke a word to the other, though they looked across the table by stealth; and each

said in his heart, "He has broad shoulders; but I trust mine are as broad as his."

At last, when the sheep was eaten and the jar of wine drained dry, King Kerkuon rose, and cried, "Let us wrestle a fall before we sleep."

So they tossed off all their garments, and went forth in the palace-yard; and Kerkuon bade strew fresh sand in an open space between the bones. And there the heroes stood face to face, while their eyes glared like wild bulls'; and all the people crowded at the gates to see what would befall.

And there they stood and wrestled, till the stars shone out above their heads; up and down and round, till the sand was stamped hard beneath their feet. And their eyes flashed like stars in the darkness, and their breath went up like smoke in the night air; but neither took nor gave a footstep) and the people watched silent at the gates.

But at last Kerkuon grew angry, and caught Theseus round the neck, and shook him as a mastiff shakes a rat; but he could not shake him off his feet.

But Theseus was quick and wary, and clasped Kerkuon round the waist, and slipped his loin quickly underneath him, while he caught him by the wrist; and then he hove a mighty heave, a heave which would have stirred an oak, and lifted Kerkuon, and pitched him right over his shoulder on the ground.

Then he leapt on him, and called, "Yield, or I kill thee!" but Kerkuon said no word; for his heart was burst within him with the fall, and the meat, and the wine.

Then Theseus opened the gates, and called in all the people; and they cried, "You have slain our evil king; be you now our king, and rule us well."

"I will be your king in Eleusis, and I will rule you right and well; for this cause I have slain all evildoers—Sinis, and Sciron, and this man last of all."

Then an aged man stepped forth, and said, "Young hero, hast thou slain Sinis? Beware then of Ægeus, king of Athens, to whom thou goest, for he is near of kin to Sinis."

"Then I have slain my own kinsman," said Theseus, "though well he deserved to die. Who will purge me from his death, for rightfully I slew him; unrighteous and accursed as he was?"

And the old man answered—

"That will the heroes do, the sons of Phytalus, who dwell beneath the elm-tree in Aphidnai, by the bank of silver Cephissus; for they know the mysteries of the Gods. Thither you shall go and be purified, and after you shall be our king."

So he took an oath of the people of Eleusis, that they would serve him as their king, and went away next morning across the Thriasian

plain, and over the hills toward Aphidnai, that he might find the sons of Phytalus.

And as he was skirting the Vale of Cephisus, along the foot of lofty Parnes, a very tall and strong man came down to meet him, dressed in rich garments. On his arms were golden bracelets, and round his neck a collar of jewels; and he came forward, bowing courteously, and held out both his hands, and spoke—

“Welcome, fair youth, to these mountains; happy am I to have met you! For (what greater pleasure to a good man, than to entertain strangers?) But I see that you are weary. Come up to my castle and rest yourself awhile.”

“I give you thanks,” said Theseus: “but I am in haste to go up the valley, and to reach Aphidnai in the Vale of Cephisus.”

“Alas! you have wandered far from the right way, and you cannot reach Aphidnai to-night, for there are many miles of mountain between you and it, and steep passes, and cliffs dangerous after nightfall. (It is well for you that I met you, for my whole joy is to find strangers, and to feast them at my castle, and hear tales from them of foreign lands. Come up with me, and eat the best of venison, and drink the rich red wine, and sleep upon my famous bed, of which all travellers say that they never saw the like.) For whatsoever the stature of my guest, however tall

or short, that bed fits him to a hair, and he sleeps on it as he never slept before." And he laid hold on Theseus' hands, and would not let him go.

Theseus wished to go forwards: but he was ashamed to seem churlish to so hospitable a man; and he was curious to see that wondrous bed; and beside, he was hungry and weary: (yet he shrank from the man, he knew not why) for, though his voice was gentle and fawning, it was dry and husky like a toad's; and though his eyes were gentle, they were dull and cold like stones. But he consented, and went with the man up a glen which led from the road toward the peaks of Parnes, under the dark shadow of the cliffs.

And as they went up, the glen grew narrower, and the cliffs higher and darker, and beneath them a torrent roared, half seen between bare limestone crags. And around them was neither tree nor bush, while from the white peaks of Parnes the snow-blasts swept down the glen, cutting and chilling, till a horror fell on Theseus as he looked round at that doleful place. And he asked at last, "Your castle stands, it seems, in a dreary region."

"Yes; but [once within it, hospitality makes all things cheerful] But who are these?" and he looked back, and Theseus also; and far below, along the road which they had left, came a string

of laden asses, and merchants walking by them, watching their ware.

"Ah, poor souls!" said the stranger. "Well for them that I looked back and saw them! And well for me too, for I shall have the more guests at my feast. Wait awhile till I go down and call them, and we will eat and drink together the live-long night. Happy am I, to whom Heaven sends so many guests at once!"

And he ran back down the hill, waving his hand and shouting to the merchants, while Theseus went slowly up the steep pass.

But as he went up he met an aged man, who had been gathering driftwood in the torrent-bed. He had laid down his faggot in the road, and was trying to lift it again to his shoulder. And when he saw Theseus, he called to him, and said—

"O fair youth, help me up with my burden, for my limbs are stiff and weak with years."

Then Theseus lifted the burden on his back. And the old man blest him, and then looked earnestly upon him, and said—

"Who are you, fair youth, and wherefore travel you this doleful road?"

"Who I am my parents know; but I travel this doleful road because I have been invited by a hospitable man, who promises to feast me, and to make me sleep upon I know not what wondrous bed."

Then the old man clapped his hands together and cried—

“O house of Hades, man-devouring! will thy maw never be full? Know, fair youth, that you are going to torment and to death, for he who met you (I will requite your kindness by another) is a robber and a murderer of men. Whatsoever stranger he meets he entices him hither to death; and as for this bed of which he speaks, truly it fits all comers, yet none ever rose alive off it save me.”

“Why?” asked Theseus, astonished.

“Because, if a man be too tall for it, he lops his limbs till they be short enough, and if he be too short, he stretches his limbs till they be long enough; but me only he spared, seven weary years ago; for I alone of all fitted his bed exactly, so he spared me, and made me his slave. And once I was a wealthy merchant, and dwelt in brazen-gated Thebes; but now I hew wood and draw water for him, the torment of all mortal men.”

Then Theseus said nothing; but he ground his teeth together.

“Escape, then,” said the old man, “for he will have no pity on thy youth. But yesterday he brought up hither a young man and a maiden, and fitted them upon his bed; and the young man’s hands and feet he cut off, but the maiden’s

limbs he stretched until she died, and so both perished miserably—but I am tired of weeping over the slain. And therefore he is called Procrustes the stretcher, though his father called him Damastes. Flee from him: yet whither will you flee? The cliffs are steep, and who can climb them? and there is no other road.”

But Theseus laid his hand upon the old man's mouth, and said, “There is no need to flee;” and he turned to go down the pass.

“Do not tell him that I have warned you, or he will kill me by some evil death;” and the old man screamed after him down the glen; but Theseus strode on in his wrath.

And he said to himself, “This is an ill-ruled land; when shall I have done ridding it of monsters?” And as he spoke, Procrustes came up the hill, and all the merchants with him, smiling and talking gaily. And when he saw Theseus, he cried, “Ah, fair young guest, have I kept you too long waiting?”

But Theseus answered, “The man who stretches his guests upon a bed and hews off their hands and feet, what shall be done to him, when right is done throughout the land?”

Then Procrustes' countenance changed, and his cheeks grew as green as a lizard, and he felt for his sword in haste; but Theseus leapt on him, and cried—

"Is this true, my host, or is it false?" and he clasped Procrustes round waist and elbow, so that he could not draw his sword.

"Is this true, my host, or is it false?" But Procrustes answered never a word.

Then Theseus flung him from him, and lifted up his dreadful club; and before Procrustes could strike him he had struck, and felled him to the ground.

And once again he struck him; and his evil soul fled forth, and went down to Hades squeaking, like a bat into the darkness of a cave.

Then Theseus stript him of his gold ornaments, and went up to his house, and found there great wealth and treasure, which he had stolen from the passers-by. And he called the people of the country, whom Procrustes had spoiled a long time, and parted the spoil among them, and went down the mountains, and away.

And he went down the glens of Parnes, through mist, and cloud, and rain, down the slopes of oak, and lentisk, and arbutus, and fragrant bay, till he came to the Vale of Cephissus, and the pleasant town of Aphidnai, and the home of the Phytalid heroes, where they dwelt beneath a mighty elm.

And there they built an altar, and bade him bathe in Cephissus, and offer a yearling ram, and purified him from the blood of Sinis, and sent him away in peace.

And he went down the valley by Acharnai, and by the silver-swirling stream, while all the people blessed him, for the fame of his prowess had spread wide, till he saw the plain of Athens, and the hill where Athené dwells.

So Theseus went up through Athens, and all the people ran out to see him; for his fame had gone before him, and everyone knew of his mighty deeds. And all cried, "Here comes the hero who slew Sinis, and Phaia the wild sow of Crommyon, and conquered Kerkuon in wrestling, and slew Procrustes the pitiless!" But Theseus went on sadly and steadfastly, for his heart yearned after his father; and he said, "How shall I deliver him from these leeches who suck his blood?"

So he went up the holy stairs, and into the Acropolis, where Ægeus' palace stood; and he went straight into Ægeus' hall, and stood upon the threshold, and looked round.

And there he saw his cousins sitting about the table at the wine: many a son of Pallas, but no Ægeus among them. There they sat and feasted, and laughed, and passed the wine-cup round; while harpers harped, and slave-girls sang, and the tumblers showed their tricks.

Loud laughed the sons of Pallas, and fast went the wine-cup round; but Theseus frowned, and said under his breath, "No wonder that the land is full of robbers, while such as these bear rule."

Then the Pallantids saw him, and called to him, half-drunk with wine, "Holla, tall stranger at the door, what is your will to-day?"

"I come hither to ask for hospitality."

"Then take it, and welcome. (You look like a hero and a bold warrior; and we like such to drink with us.)"

"I ask no hospitality of you; I ask it of Ægeus the king, the master of this house."

At that some growled, and some laughed, and shouted, "Heyday! we are all masters here."

"(Then I am master as much as the rest of you)" said Theseus, and he strode past the table up the hall, and looked around for Ægeus; but he was nowhere to be seen.

The Pallantids looked at him, and then at each other; and each whispered to the man next him, "This is a forward fellow; he ought to be thrust out at the door." But each man's neighbour whispered in return, "His shoulders are broad; will you rise and put him out?" So they all sat still where they were.

Then Theseus called to the servants, and said, "Go tell King Ægeus, your master, that Theseus of Treezene is here, and asks to be his guest awhile."

A servant ran and told Ægeus, where he sat in his chamber within, by Medeia the dark witch-woman, watching her eye and hand. And when

Ægeus heard of Trœzene he turned pale and red again, and rose from his seat trembling, while Medeia watched him like a snake.

"What is Trœzene to you?" she asked. But he said hastily, "Do you not know who this Theseus is? The hero who has cleared the country from all monsters; but that he came from Trœzene, I never heard before. I must go out and welcome him."

So Ægeus came out into the hall; and when Theseus saw him, his heart leapt into his mouth, and he longed to fall on his neck and welcome him; but he controlled himself, and said, "My father may not wish for me, after all. (I will try him before I discover myself)" and he bowed low before Ægeus, and said, "[I have delivered the king's realm from many monsters; therefore I am come to ask a reward of the king.]"

And old Ægeus looked on him, and loved him, as what fond heart would not have done? But he only sighed, and said—

"It is little that I can give you, noble lad, and nothing that is worthy of you; for surely you are no mortal man, or at least no mortal's son."

"All I ask," said Theseus, "is to eat and drink at your table."

"That I can give you," said Ægeus, "if at least I am master in my own hall."

Then he bade them put a seat for Theseus, and set before him the best of the feast; and Theseus

sat and ate so much, that all the company wondered at him: but always he kept his club by his side.

But Medeia the dark witch-woman had been watching him all the while. She saw how Ægeus turned red and pale when the lad said that he came from Trœzene. She saw, too, how his heart was opened toward Theseus; and how Theseus bore himself before all the sons of Pallas, like a lion among a pack of curs. And she said to herself, "This youth will be master here; perhaps he is nearer to Ægeus already than mere fancy. At least the Pallantids will have no chance by the side of such as he."

Then she went back into her chamber modestly, while Theseus ate and drank; and all the servants whispered, "This, then, is the man who killed the monsters! How noble are his looks, and how huge his size! Ah, would that he were our master's son!"

But presently Medeia came forth, decked in all her jewels, and her rich Eastern robes, and looking more beautiful than the day, so that all the guests could look at nothing else. And in her right hand she held a golden cup, and in her left a flask of gold; and she came up to Theseus, and spoke in a sweet, soft, winning voice—

"Hail to the hero, the conqueror, the unconquered, the destroyer of all evil things! Drink,

hero, of my charmed cup, which gives rest after every toil, which heals all wounds, and pours new life into the veins. Drink of my cup, for in it sparkles the wine of the East, and Nepenthes, the comfort of the Immortals." ✓

And as she spoke, (she poured the flask into the cup; and the fragrance of the wine spread through the hall, like the scent of thyme and roses.

And Theseus looked up in her fair face and into her deep dark eyes. And as he looked, he shrank and shuddered; for they were dry like the eyes of a snake. And he rose, and said, "The wine is rich and fragrant, and the wine-bearer as fair as the Immortals; (but let her pledge me first herself in the cup, that the wine may be the sweeter from her lips.)"

Then Medeia turned pale, and stammered, "(Forgive me, fair hero; but I am ill, and dare drink no wine.)"

And Theseus looked again into her eyes, and cried, "Thou shalt pledge me in that cup, or die." And he lifted up his brazen club, while all the guests looked on aghast.

Medeia shrieked a fearful shriek, and dashed the cup to the ground, and fled; and where the wine flowed over the marble pavement, the stone bubbled, and crumbled, and hissed, under the fierce venom of the draught.

But Medeia called her dragon chariot, and

sprang into it and fled aloft, away over land and sea, and no man saw her more.

And Ægeus cried, "What hast thou done?" But Theseus pointed to the stone, "I have rid the land of an enchantment: now I will rid it of one more."

And he came close to Ægeus, and drew from his bosom the sword and the sandals, and said the words which his mother bade him.

And Ægeus stepped back a pace, and looked at the lad till his eyes grew dim; and then he cast himself on his neck and wept, and Theseus wept on his neck, till they had no strength left to weep more.

Then Ægeus turned to all the people, and cried, "Behold my son, children of Kekrops, a better man than his father was before him."

Who, then, were mad but the Pallantids, though they had been mad enough before? And one shouted, "Shall we make room for an upstart, a pretender, who comes from we know not where?" And another, "If he be one, we are more than one; and the stronger can hold his own." And one shouted one thing, and one another; for they were hot and wild with wine: but all caught swords and lances off the wall, where the weapons hung around, and sprang forward to Theseus, and Theseus sprang forward to them.

And he cried, "Go in peace, if you will, my

cousins; (but if not, your blood be on your own heads.) But they rushed at him; and then stopped short and railed him, as curs stop and bark when they rouse a lion from his lair.

But one hurled a lance from the rear rank, which past close by Theseus' head; and at that Theseus rushed forward, and the fight began indeed. Twenty against one they fought, and yet Theseus beat them all; and those who were left fled down into the town, where the people set on them, and drove them out, till Theseus was left alone in the palace, with Ægeus his new-found father. But before nightfall all the town came up, with victims, and dances, and songs; and they offered sacrifices to Athené, and rejoiced all the night long, because their king had found a noble son, and an heir to his royal house.

So Theseus stayed with his father all the winter; and when the spring equinox drew near, all the Athenians grew sad and silent, and Theseus saw it, and asked the reason; but no one would answer him a word.

Then he went to his father, and asked him: but Ægeus turned away his face and wept.

"Do not ask, my son, beforehand, about evils which must happen: it is enough to have to face them when they come."

And when the spring equinox came, a herald came to Athens, and stood in the market, and

cried, "O people and King of Athens, where is your yearly tribute?" Then a great lamentation arose throughout the city. But Theseus stood up to the herald, and cried—

"And who are you, dog-faced, who dare demand tribute here? (If I did not reverence your herald's staff, I would brain you with this club.)"

And the herald answered proudly, for he was a grave and ancient man—

"Fair youth, I am not dog-faced or shameless; but I do my master's bidding. Minos, the King of hundred-citied Crete, the wisest of all kings on earth. And you must be surely a stranger here, or you would know why I come, and that I come by right."

"I am a stranger here. Tell me, then, why you come?"

"To fetch the tribute which King Ægeus promised to Minos, and confirmed his promise with an oath. For Minos conquered all this land, and Megara which lies to the east, when he came hither with a great fleet of ships, enraged about the murder of his son. For his son Androgeos came hither to the Panathenaic games, and overcame all the Greeks in the sports, so that the people honoured him as a hero. But when Ægeus saw his valour, he envied him, and feared lest he should join the sons of Pallas, and take away the sceptre from him. So he plotted against his life,

and slew him basely, no man knows how or where. Some say that he waylaid him by Oinoe, on the road which goes to Thebes; and some that he sent him against the bull of Marathon, that the beast might kill him. But Ægeus says that the young men killed him from envy, because he had conquered them in the games. So Minos came hither and avenged him, and would not depart till this land had promised him tribute—seven youths and seven maidens every year, who go with me in a black-sailed ship, till they come to hundred-citied Crete."

And Theseus ground his teeth together, and said, "Wert thou not a herald I would kill thee for saying such things of my father; but I will go to him, and know the truth." So he went to his father, and asked him; but he turned away his head and wept, and said, "Blood was shed in the land unjustly, and by blood it is avenged. Break not my heart by question; it is enough to endure in silence." ✓

Then Theseus groaned inwardly, and said, "I will go myself with these youths and maidens, and kill Minos upon his royal throne."

And Ægeus shrieked, and cried, "You shall not go, my son, the light of my old age, to whom alone I look to rule this people after I am dead and gone. You shall not go, to die horribly, as those youths and maidens die; for Minos thrusts

them into a labyrinth, which Daidalos made for him among the rocks,—Daidalos the renegade, the accursed, the pest of this his native land. From that labyrinth no one can escape, entangled in its winding ways, before they meet the Minotaur, the monster who feeds upon the flesh of men. There he devours them horribly, and they never see this land again."

Then Theseus grew red, and his ears tingled, and his heart beat loud in his bosom. And he stood awhile like a tall stone pillar on the cliffs above some hero's grave; and at last he spoke—

"Therefore all the more I will go with them, and slay the accursed beast. Have I not slain all evil-doers and monsters, that I might free this land? Where are Periphetes, and Sinis, and Kerkuon, and Phaia the wild sow? Where are the fifty sons of Pallas? And (this Minotaur shall go the road which they have gone,) and Minos himself, if he dare stay me."

"But how will you slay him, my son? For you must leave your club and your armour behind, and be cast to the monster, defenceless and naked like the rest."

"And Theseus said, "Are there no stones in that labyrinth; and have I not fists and teeth? Did I need my club to kill Kerkuon, the terror of all mortal men?"

Then Ægeus clung to his knees; but he would

not hear; and at last he let him go, weeping bitterly, and said only this one word—

“Promise me but this, if you return in peace, though that may hardly be: take down the black sail of the ship (for I shall watch for it all day upon the cliffs), and hoist instead a white sail, that I may know afar off that you are safe.”

And Theseus promised, and went out, and to the market-place where the herald stood, while they drew lots for the youths and maidens, who were to sail in that doleful crew. And the people stood wailing and weeping, as the lot fell on this one and on that; but Theseus strode into the midst, and cried—

“Here is a youth who needs no lot. I myself will be one of the seven.”

And the herald asked in wonder, “Fair youth, know you whither you are going?”

And Theseus said, “I know. Let us go down to the black-sailed ship.”

So they went down to the black-sailed ship, seven maidens, and seven youths, and Theseus before them all, and the people following them lamenting. But Theseus whispered to his companions, “Have hope, for the monster is not immortal. Where are Periphetes, and Sinis, and Sciron, and all whom I have slain?” [Then their hearts were comforted a little] but they wept as they went on board, and the cliffs of Sunium rang,

and all the isles of the Ægean Sea, with the voice of their lamentation, as they sailed on toward their deaths in Crete.

PART III

HOW THESEUS SLEW THE MINOTAUR

AND at last they came to Crete, and to Cnossus, beneath the peaks of Ida, and to the palace of Minos the great king, [to whom Zeus himself taught laws. So he was the wisest of all mortal kings, and conquered all the Ægean isles; and his ships were as many as the sea-gulls, and his palace like a marble hill. And he sat among the pillars of the hall, upon his throne of beaten gold, and around him stood the speaking statues which Daidalos had made by his skill. For Daidalos was the most cunning of all Athenians, and he first invented the plumb-line, and the auger, and glue, and many a tool with which wood is wrought. And he first set up masts in ships, and yards, and his son made sails for them: but Perdix his nephew excelled him; for he first invented the saw and its teeth, copying it from the backbone of a fish; and invented, too, the chisel, and the compasses, and the potter's wheel which moulds the clay. Therefore Daidalos envied him, and hurled him head-

long from the temple of Athené; but the Goddess pitied him (for she loves the wise), and changed him into a partridge, which flits for ever about the hills. And Daidalos fled to Crete, to Minos, and worked for him many a year, till he did a shameful deed, at which the sun hid his face on high.

Then he fled from the anger of Minos, he and Icaros his son having made themselves wings of feathers, and fixed the feathers with wax. So they flew over the sea toward Sicily; but Icaros flew too near the sun; and the wax of his wings was melted, and he fell into the Icarian Sea. But Daidalos came safe to Sicily, and there wrought many a wondrous work; for he made for King Cocalos a reservoir, from which a great river watered all the land, and a castle and a treasury on a mountain, which the giants themselves could not have stormed; and in Selinos he took the steam which comes up from the fires of Ætna, and made of it a warm bath of vapour, to cure the pains of mortal men; and he made a honeycomb of gold, in which the bees came and stored their honey, and in Egypt he made the forecourt of the temple of Hephaistos in Memphis, and a statue of himself within it, and many another wondrous work. And for Minos he made statues which spoke and moved, and the temple of Britomartis, and the dancing-hall of Ariadne, which he carved of fair white stone. And in Sardinia he worked

for Iölaos, and in many a land beside, wandering up and down for ever with his cunning, unlovely and accursed by men.

But Theseus stood before Minos, and they looked each other in the face. And Minos bade take them to prison, and cast them to the monster one by one, that the death of Androgeos might be avenged. Then Theseus cried—

“A boon, O Minos! Let me be thrown first to the beast. For I came hither for that very purpose, of my own will, and not by lot.”

“Who art thou, then, brave youth?”

“I am the son of him whom of all men thou hatest most, Ægeus the king of Athens, and I am come here to end this matter.”

And Minos pondered awhile, looking steadfastly at him, and he thought, “The lad means to atone by his own death for his father’s sin”; and he answered at last mildly—

“Go back in peace, my son. It is a pity that one so brave should die.”

But Theseus said, “I have sworn that I will not go back till I have seen the monster face to face.”

And at that Minos frowned, and said, “Then thou shalt see him; take the madman away.”

And they led Theseus away into the prison, with the other youths and maids.

But Ariadne, Minos’ daughter, saw him, as she came out of her white stone hall; and she loved

him for his courage and his majesty, and said, "Shame that such a youth should die!" And by night she went down to the prison, and told him all her heart; and said—

"Flee down to your ship at once, for I have bribed the guards before the door. Flee, you and all your friends, and go back in peace to Greece; and take me, take me with you! for I dare not stay after you are gone; for my father will kill me miserably, if he knows what I have done."

And Theseus stood silent awhile; for he was astonished and confounded by her beauty: but at last he said, "I cannot go home in peace, till I have seen and slain this Minotaur, and avenged the deaths of the youths and maidens, and put an end to the terrors of my land."

"And will you kill the Minotaur? How, then?"

"I know not, nor do I care: but he must be strong if he be too strong for me."

Then she loved him all the more, and said, "But when you have killed him, how will you find your way out of the labyrinth?"

"I know not, neither do I care: but it must be a strange road, if I do not find it out before I have eaten up the monster's carcase."

Then she loved him all the more, and said—

"Fair youth, you are too bold; but I can help you, weak as I am. I will give you a sword, and with that perhaps you may slay the beast; and a

clue of thread, and by that, perhaps, you may find your way out again. Only promise me that if you escape safe you will take me home with you to Greece; for my father will surely kill me, if he knows what I have done."

Then Theseus laughed, and said, "Am I not safe enough now?" And he hid the sword in his bosom, and rolled up the clue in his hand; and then he swore to Ariadne, and fell down before her, and kissed her hands and her feet; and she wept over him a long while, and then went away; and Theseus lay down and slept sweetly.

And when the evening came, the guards came in and led him away to the labyrinth.

And he went down into that doleful gulf, through winding paths among the rocks, under caverns, and arches, and galleries, and over heaps of fallen stone. And he turned on the left hand, and on the right hand, and went up and down, till his head was dizzy; but all the while he held his clue. For when he went in he had fastened it to a stone, and left it to unroll out of his hand as he went on; and it lasted him till he met the Minotaur, in a narrow chasm between black cliffs.

And when he saw him he stopped awhile, for he had never seen so strange a beast. His body was a man's: but his head was the head of a bull; and his teeth were the teeth of a lion, and with them he tore his prey. And when he saw Theseus

he roared, and put his head down, and rushed right at him.

But Theseus stepped aside nimbly, and as he passed by, cut him in the knee; and ere he could turn in the narrow path, he followed him, and stabbed him again and again from behind, till the monster fled bellowing wildly; for he never before had felt a wound. And Theseus followed him at full speed, holding the clue of thread in his left hand.

Then on, through cavern after cavern, under dark ribs of sounding stone, and up rough glens and torrent-beds, among the sunless roots of Ida, and to the edge of the eternal snow, went they, the hunter and the hunted, while the hills bellowed to the monster's bellow.

And at last Theseus came up with him, where he lay panting on a slab among the snow, and caught him by the horns, and forced his head back, and drove the keen sword through his throat.

Then he turned, and went back limping and weary, feeling his way down by the clue of thread, till he came to the mouth of that doleful place; and saw waiting for him, whom but Ariadne!

And he whispered "It is done!" and showed her the sword; and she laid her finger on her lips, and led him to the prison, and opened the doors, and set all the prisoners free, while the guards lay sleeping heavily; for she had silenced them with wine.

Then they fled to their ship together, and leapt

on board, and hoisted up the sail; and the night lay dark around them, so that they passed through Minos' ships, and escaped all safe to Naxos; and there Ariadne became Theseus' wife.

PART IV

HOW THESEUS FELL BY HIS PRIDE

BUT that fair Ariadne never came to Athens with her husband. Some say that Theseus left her sleeping on Naxos among the Cyclades; and that Dionusos the wine-king found her, and took her up into the sky, as you shall see some day in a painting of old Titian's—one of the most glorious pictures upon earth. And some say that Dionusos drove away Theseus, and took Ariadne from him by force: but however that may be, in his haste or in his grief, Theseus forgot to put up the white sail. Now Ægeus his father sat and watched on Sunium day after day, and strained his old eyes across the sea to see the ship afar. And when he saw the black sail, and not the white one, he gave up Theseus for dead, and in his grief he fell into the sea, and died; so it is called the Ægean to this day.

And now Theseus was king of Athens, and he guarded it and ruled it well.

For he killed the bull of Marathon, which had killed Androgeos, Minos' son; and he drove back the famous Amazons, the warlike women of the East, when they came from Asia, and conquered all Hellas, and broke into Athens itself. But Theseus stopped them there, and conquered them, and took Hippolite their queen to be his wife. Then he went out to fight against the Lapithai, and Peirithoos their famous king: but when the two heroes came face to face they loved each other, and embraced, and became noble friends; so that [the friendship of Theseus and Peirithoos is a proverb even now.] And [he gathered (so the Athenians say) all the boroughs of the land together, and knit them into one strong people, while before they were all parted and weak] and many another wise thing he did, so that his people honoured him after he was dead, for many a hundred years, as the father of their freedom and their laws. And six hundred years after his death, in the famous fight at Marathon, men said that they saw the ghost of Theseus, with his mighty brazen club, fighting in the van of battle against the invading Persians, for the country which he loved. And twenty years after Marathon his bones (they say) were found in Scyros, an isle beyond the sea; and they were bigger than the bones of mortal man. So the Athenians brought them home in triumph; and all the people came out to welcome them; and

they built over them a noble temple, and adorned it with sculptures and paintings; in which we are told all the noble deeds of Theseus, and the Centaurs, and the Lapithai, and the Amazons; and the ruins of it are standing still.

But why did they find his bones in Scuros? Why did he not die in peace at Athens, and sleep by his father's side? Because after his triumph he grew proud, and broke the laws of God and man. And one thing worst of all he did, which brought him to his grave with sorrow. For he went down (they say beneath the earth) with that bold Peirithoos his friend to help him to carry off Persephone, the queen of the world below. But Peirithoos was killed miserably, in the dark fire-kingdoms under ground; and Theseus was chained to a rock in everlasting pain. And there he sat for years, till Heracles the mighty came down to bring up the three-headed dog who sits at Pluto's gate. So Heracles loosed him from his chain, and brought him up to the light once more.

But when he came back his people had forgotten him, and Castor and Polydeuces, the sons of the wondrous Swan, had invaded his land, and carried off his mother Aithra for a slave, in revenge for a grievous wrong.

So the fair land of Athens was wasted, and another king ruled it, who drove out Theseus shamefully, and he fled across the sea to Scuros.

And there he lived in sadness, in the house of Lucomedes the king, till Lucomedes killed him by treachery, and there was an end of all his labours.

So it is still, my children, and so it will be to the end. In those old Greeks, and in us also, all strength and virtue come from God. But if men grow proud and self-willed, and misuse God's fair gifts, He lets them go their own ways, and fall pitifully, that the glory may be His alone. God help us all, and give us wisdom, and courage to do noble deeds! but God keep pride from us when we have done them, lest we fall, and come to shame!

NOTE ON CHARLES KINGSLEY

CHARLES KINGSLEY was born on 12 June, 1819, in Holne Vicarage, on the edge of Dartmoor, in Devonshire. His father, who bore the same name as his son, came of an old family of military tendencies, and was brought up as a country gentleman, but the careless administration of his guardians during his minority compelled him to adopt a profession. He entered Trinity Hall, Cambridge, and was in due time ordained a clergyman of the Church of England. After serving several curacies in different counties, he was presented in 1824 to the living of Barnack, in Northamptonshire, a short distance from Stamford. Six years later he returned to Devonshire as rector of Clovelly, a small village on Bideford Bay, and from 1836 till his death in 1860 he lived in Chelsea as rector of St. Luke's. The novelist's mother was the daughter of Nathan Lucas, a Barbados planter.

The early childhood of Charles Kingsley was passed partly in the Fen district (Cambridge) and partly in Clovelly in Devonshire, where the scenery influenced his character in the making, and helped to foster in him a natural sensitiveness and love of the beautiful. He attended a school at Clifton, beside Bristol, for a time, and in 1832 became a pupil in Helston grammar school, Cornwall, where Derwent Coleridge, second son of the poet-philosopher, was master. In his schooldays he was not remarkable for close study, though his ability was recognized, and his mother's encouragement saved his literary talent from neglect. Nor was he popular for excellence in games, as preferably he spent his boyish restlessness in long excursions in search of geological and botanical specimens. After his father's removal to London in 1836 he

studied at King's College for two years prior to entering Magdalen College, Cambridge, in 1838. His work at college was rather irregular and desultory, but he graduated with a double first in mathematics and classics in 1842. He was much more interested in natural history and outdoor exercises of every kind than in the routine of study, and this preference remained with him throughout life. Kingsley was never attracted by the Anglo-Catholic movement towards sacerdotalism and asceticism (known as the Oxford movement), which was then in full progress under the leadership of Newman, Pusey, Keble, and other eminent divines, but he passed through a period of religious doubt and questioning, and he even thought of going to the west to become a wild prairie hunter. During this critical time he was profoundly influenced by Coleridge and Carlyle, and especially by Frederick Denison Maurice (1805-72), the great leader of the Anglican liberal movement. He did not know Maurice personally till 1844, but at Cambridge he eagerly read his *Kingdom of Christ*, which was published in the year of his entrance.

He took orders and was appointed in 1842 curate of Eversley, in the extreme north of Hampshire, some eight miles to the south of Reading. He married Miss Fanny Grenfell in 1844, and later in the same year he was presented to the living of Eversley at the request of the parishioners. He remained rector of this parish for the remaining thirty-one years of his life, and his untiring and self-sacrificing labours there on behalf of the people have indissolubly linked the name of Eversley with his memory. He was essentially of a conservative temperament and not really a radical in politics, but his passion for social righteousness, and his keen sense of the social evils and injustice under which the poorer classes laboured, led him to take an active part in the Christian Socialist movement which was inspired by his friend and master Maurice. This movement was one of the noblest forms assumed by the social ferment of that strenuous time, and in endeavouring to inspire the aspirations of the masses with the Christian spirit and ideal its founders and leaders were doing or attempting a great work of social conservation as well as of social reform. He contributed, over the

pseudonym Parson Lot, to *Politics for the People*, a short-lived organ of the movement, which began to appear in May, 1848, and he also wrote for the *Christian Socialist*, which succeeded it in 1850.

His first publication was *The Saint's Tragedy*, issued in 1848, which grew out of a projected life of St. Elizabeth of Hungary, but his first works of note were the outcome of his social and political activity. *Peast*, a novel dealing with landlordism and the religious stirrings of the time, was written and published in *Fraser's Magazine* in 1848, the year of revolution, and in 1850 it was followed by *Alton Locke*, another fervid book, showing his intense sympathy with the victims of unchecked commercialism. Since 1881 editions of *Alton Locke* have included his pamphlet of *Cheap Clothes and Nasty* (1850), which has a direct bearing on the central purpose of the book. Both his religious and his political views exposed him to bitter and often exceedingly unfair attacks, but with the gradual clearing of the social atmosphere his own passionateness and the virulence of his opponents steadily abated. His strenuous labours, literary and other, told on his health, and he had several times to seek rest and change of scene, one of his journeys taking him to the Rhine in 1851. *Hyppatia*, a novel dealing with the tragic fate of a Neoplatonic female philosopher of Alexandria in the fifth century, was published in 1853. It is in many respects Kingsley's greatest work, and contains a wonderfully successful realization of life and thought in a long-departed period of intellectual and social upheaval. A sojourn at Torquay for the sake of his wife's health in 1853-4 led to the preparation of an article on *Wonders of the Shore*, which he afterwards expanded into *Glaucois*. Early in 1854, on account of the continued ill health of his wife, he took up his residence at Bideford, in the district where he had spent his boyhood and to which he was always peculiarly attached. Here he wrote his brilliant and popular story of the spacious days of Elizabeth, *Westward Ho!* (1855), which is probably the best-known and most widely appreciated of all his works. He dedicated the book to Sir James Brooke, the famous Rajah of Sarawak, and Bishop Selwyn, the eminent bishop of New

Zealand, two heroes after the heart of this intensely hero-worshipping man. The Crimean War stirred his enthusiasm and produced from his pen a pamphlet and the novel *Two Years Ago* (1857).

In 1859 he was appointed a chaplain in ordinary to Queen Victoria, and in 1860 he succeeded Sir James Stephen in the chair of modern history at Cambridge. He did little to advance the exact and detailed study of history in the university, but he was splendidly qualified for imparting broad and luminous conceptions, and he exercised a great and beneficial personal influence. A sense of his limitations was one of the reasons which led him to resign the professorship in 1869. During his tenure of this chair he engaged in the controversy with Cardinal Newman which produced the latter's most famous book. In the course of a review of Froude's *History* in *Macmillan's Magazine* in 1860 he made the assertion that "Truth, for its own sake, had never been a virtue with the Roman Catholic clergy", and he associated Newman's name with the statement. The consequent correspondence between him and Newman was published by the latter in 1864 with a sharp comment, and in replying Kingsley asked: "What, then, does Dr. Newman mean?" to which Newman's reply, final as far as it goes, was his famous *Apologia pro Vita Sua* (1864). He visited the West Indies in 1869-70 on the invitation of his friend Sir Arthur Gordon, governor of Trinidad, and in *At Last* (1870) he gave a vivid description of his journey. From 1869 till 1873 he was canon of Chester, and during his stay there he indulged his taste for natural history to the utmost. He was instrumental in founding the Chester Natural History Society, and a series of his lectures was published in 1872 under the title of *Town Geology*. One of his fine songs, *The Sands of Dee*, is associated with this district. He was appointed canon of Westminster in 1873, and in the following year he travelled in the United States and Canada. His health was now breaking down, and after recovering from two attacks of pleurisy, he died at Eversley on 23 January, 1875. His remains were buried in the churchyard at Eversley.

With the strenuous energy of a highly wrought nature he had never spared himself, and may be said to have literally worn

out. He had not in him the concentration of systematic thought or study, but was distracted always by a far-reaching range of sympathy. A passion for the beautiful in art and nature characterized his whole work, teaching, and writings; and of the social problems of the day, the cause of the poor and the emancipation of women called for his active partisanship.

Kingsley's wife, who was seriously ill and not expected to recover at the time of his death, received a civil-list pension, and died near Leamington on December 12, 1891. His youngest daughter, Mary St. Leger, married the Rev. William Harrison, who was for a time Kingsley's curate at Eversley and afterwards obtained the living of Clovelly. She has written several novels under the pseudonym Lucas Malet. Two brothers of Kingsley were known as authors, especially Henry (1830-76), the novelist.

In considering the literary position of Charles Kingsley we must remember that his greatest fame is due to his novels. Since the days of Richardson, Fielding, and Smollett, the novel in England had passed through many phases—adventure and sentiment were no longer the main themes, the spirit of the age was one of learning, and the novelist had to teach as well as interest his reader. The new novel was chiefly historical or a novel of purpose, and in such a sphere of literature Kingsley found his greatest power to lie. *Westward Ho!* and *Hyppatia* in learning and philosophy are typical of the age they belong to, while *Peast* and *Alton Locke* represent the eager strivings of an active partisan to redress social evils; in these latter books he shows the influence of Carlyle, in that he aims his darts not against individual abuses but against whole systems.

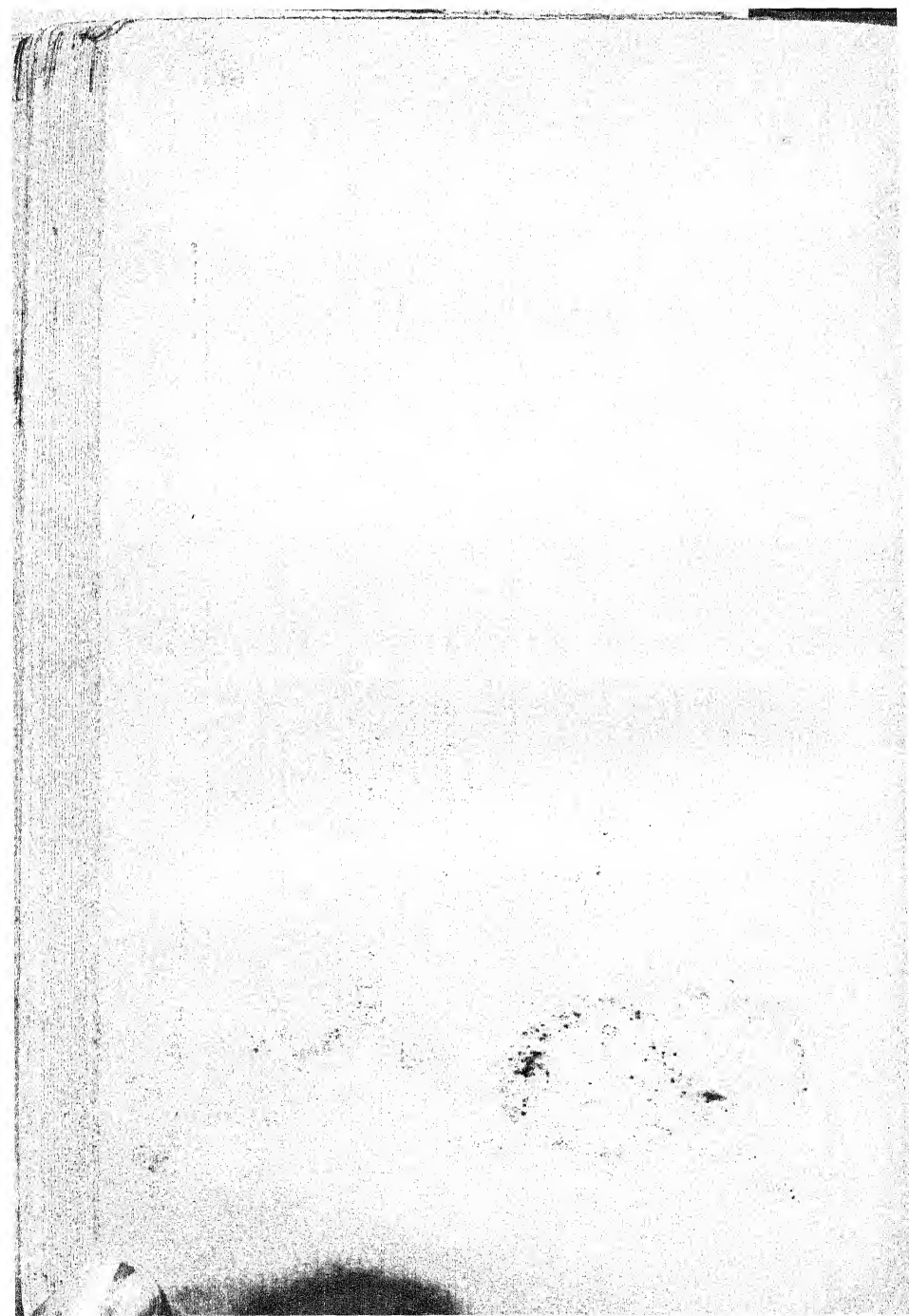
The charm of his style and the ever-pervading human element in his work make him one of the most delightful of authors, his novels really marking a transition stage between the romance of action and the later more difficult purely psychological novel, since they are not exclusively one or the other, but a happy mingling of both. The beautiful descriptive passages bear traces of his boyhood tramps, and of the out-of-door life which always held such joy for him. Few writers indeed have left us so complete a

reflection of themselves, their likes, dislikes, and simple ambitions as Kingsley reveals to us in all his writings, *even in the little group of hero-stories*—Greek fairy-tales written for his children—"I love these old Hellenes very heartily," he says, "and should be very ungrateful if I did not, considering all they have taught me".

In regard to the *Heroes*, we must remember that Kingsley's earlier years of idling in Cambridge had been followed by some very strenuous work for his degree, and that he had succeeded beyond his hopes in classics. It was not philology or the dry bones of textual criticism that interested him in Greek or Latin, but the subject-matter of these old story-tellers fascinated him and wove in his brain dream-pictures of gods and goddesses, heroes and sinners, such as the father loved to paint in later years for his little ones—"Rose, Maurice, and Mary". The sources of these tales are many and scattered throughout the literature of Greece and Rome—for the *Argonauts* he followed mainly the *Argonautica* of Apollonius Rhodius—but in all of them Kingsley shows an extraordinarily extensive and accurate knowledge of Grecian mythology, and his geographical details are peculiarly clear. Yet once more, as in his novels, it is the human element that beguiles us to love these heroes of old as though they were men of our own day. The author knew them and loved them and toiled side by side with them in the Tasks set by the Immortals, and for us he has drawn the veil of years from their labours and we see them tried and tempted as ourselves. On the purpose and poetical style of this little work considerable light is thrown by the following extract from a letter of Kingsley's at the time: "I have adopted a sort of simple ballad tone, and tried to make my prose as metrical as possible. The archaisms are all slips in the rough copy and shall be amended . . ., but you must remember as to modernizing, that we Cambridge men are taught to translate Greek by its modern equivalent, even to slang. . . . My own belief is that, by taking the form I have, I shall best do what I want, translate the children back into a new old world, and make them, as long as they are reading, forget the present, which is the true method of amusement, while the half-metrical form will fix it in their minds

and give them something to think over." And so he has surely done, for in the reading of these old-time tales one feels the lingering charm of a prose that is half-poetry, and the engrossing attractiveness of immortals more human than mortals themselves.

Besides the works mentioned Kingsley published several collections of sermons, lectures on *Alexandria and her Schools* (1854), *Andromeda* (1858), a fine specimen of English hexameters, *The Water Babies* (1863), *Hereward the Wake* (1866), a historical novel of the fen country, *Prose Idylls* (1873), *Plays and Puritans* (1873), *Health and Education* (1874), and other works.



NOTES ON THE TEXT

PREFACE

PAGE

- 9 and the girls, though they may not learn Greek. In England, Greek was not generally taught in girls' schools at this date, though later it was sometimes studied by girls with a view to the entrance examinations for the universities. Kingsley was an ardent supporter of the advanced education of women, and was for some time professor in the earliest of women's colleges in England—Queen's College, Harley Street.

Greek names, and words, and proverbs. Even Christian names much in use in modern days can be traced to Greek origin; e.g. Philip, from *philippos* = lover of horses; Dorothy, from *dōron Theou* = gift of God; Irene, from *eirene* = peace.

Most modern sciences, to say nothing of ancient ones (such as medicine), borrow their terminology from Greek roots; e.g. photography, from *phōs* = light + *graphein* = to write; barometer, from *baros* + *metreo*; telephone, from *tele* + *phone* (= the voice from afar). Philosophy, too, in all its branches shows an obvious Greek origin, and everyday conversation supposes one to understand the words 'psychology', 'ethics', 'logic', and 'pedagogy'.

As instances of proverbs from the Greek we may note: *ktema es aei* = a possession for ever; *mega biblion mega kakon* = a great book is a great evil; *hon hoi theoi philousin apothneskei neos* = (he) whom the gods love dies young, &c., &c.

you cannot walk . . . Greek buildings. Prominent examples are St. Paul's Cathedral, London; the British Museum; St. George's Hall, Liverpool; the Bank of Ireland, Dublin; Government House, the Town Hall, and the Mint in Calcutta.

Greek statues and ornaments, Greek patterns. Copies of the Winged Hypnos (or Sleep), the Discobolus (or disk-thrower) of Myron, the Hermes of Praxiteles, the Head of

Alexander, &c., are now very favourite bronze statuettes in England. Greek Key, Walls of Troy, or Meander pattern is often found in tiling, and even in the trimming of ladies' dresses.

10. **mathematics and geometry.** Eukleidēs, known familiarly nowadays as *Euclid*, by his labours in codifying and arranging the labours of former mathematicians, and in explaining them with unrivalled clearness, won for himself the position of the founder of mathematical literature. Euclid flourished about 300 B.C. Besides the "Elements" he wrote books on Astronomy, Optics, and Music. (From Gk. *mathema* = learning; Gk., *gē* = earth + *metrein* = to measure.)

geography. Strabo finished his famous *Geographica* about A.D. 23. This work, in seventeen books, was used even in the Middle Ages as a textbook for students. (From Gk. *gē* = earth + *graphein* = write.)

astronomy. Among celebrated Greek astronomers one may mention Aristyllus, Timocharēs, Aristarchus, Eratosthenēs, and Hipparchus (second century B.C.); the last-named was the first to determine the length of the solar year. (From Gk. *aster* + *nomos* = star-law.)

politics. The most famous of Greek treatises on 'politics' was the *Politics* of Aristotle, the founder of political science, whose work in this sphere, as well as in logic and metaphysics, has scarcely yet been superseded. (From Gk. *polis* = a city — *ta politika* = things concerning the city. Logic is derived from *logos* = a word. Metaphysics from *meta* = after + *ta phusika* = the things of nature.)

foreigners used to take to it, i.e. they used to be attracted by it, *to take a liking to it*. Greek became, to the Roman world, what Babylonian had been in an earlier age, and what French grew to be in the eighteenth century. We might instance the frequent occurrences of Greek phrases in Cicero's Letters.

During the second Renaissance, men carried their zeal for Greek so far as at times to translate their very names into it, e.g. Luther's friend "Melanchthon" (lit. Blackearth, to translate his German name Schwarzerde).

New Testament. The Greek language was already changing at this period. The *Bible*, which is the collective name for the sacred writings of Christendom, is divided into (A) *The Old Testament*, or collection of sacred books of the Jews before the coming of Jesus Christ, and (B) *The New Testament*, or collection of sacred books of the Christians. The latter comprises the Gospels and the Acts, which narrate the life of Jesus Christ and his apostles; the Epistles, setting

PAGE

forth the significance of the Gospel facts; and the prophetic book—the Apocalypse.

10. Bible is derived from Gk. *to Biblion*, meaning The Book, by way of distinction from books in general.

Hellens, so called because tradition associated them with the name of Hellên, a king of Thessaly. "This monarch was probably a mere invention of the Greek mind, which loved to personify epochs and races in the shape of individuals; but underlying the fiction there is a certain element of truth, for Thessaly was certainly one of the first centres in which the 'Pelagic' tribes began to grow together and form themselves into a single nationality" (C. W. C. Oman).

11. Minuai. This tribe lived in Orchomenos in Boeotia.

lonia. There is little doubt that the Homeric poems originated somewhere on the west coast of Asia Minor. Hence Tennyson, when writing of the old poets, speaks of Homer as—
"The *Ionian* father of the rest".

Hellespont, the modern Dardanelles (lit. Sea of Helle, who was drowned there).

Rhodes, the most easterly island of the Aegean Sea.

colonies and cities in Sicily and South Italy. The chief of these were Syracuse, Selinus, Agrigentum, Sybaris, Croton, Thurii, Neapolis (or Naples), and Tarentum (which see on ancient map).

Alexander the Great, King of Macedonia, was born B.C. 356 and died B.C. 323. This great monarch's darling scheme was for the complete Hellenization of the East, and though he died too soon to accomplish it in person, nevertheless, under his successors, the scheme prospered. Asia Minor, Syria, and Egypt were thoroughly Hellenized, and remained so till the Muhammedan conquests in the seventh century of our era. His invasion of India in B.C. 326 is remembered chiefly for his generous restoration to power of King Porus, whom he had three times defeated.

12. Phœnicians . . . ship-building . . . letters. The Phœnicians (in Old Testament "Sidonians"), a branch of the Canaanites, were always famous as seafaring men; and, in point of fact, the war between Greeks and Persians (fifth century B.C.) was pre-eminently a struggle between the sea power of Greece and that of Phœnicia. It is well known that the Phœnicians were regarded as masters of invention by the Greeks, who attributed to them, among other things, the discovery of the art of writing. The truth is otherwise. Writing was a convenience borrowed by the Phœnicians from elsewhere, though they carried the art to a higher state of perfection. Both in Cyprus and Asia Minor systems of writing have

been found that are not of Phœnician descent. Quite recently, too, Crete has yielded up proof that, ages ago, two non-Phœnician systems of writing were in use there.

13. Northmen = Danish and Norwegian vikings or pirates, who invaded England in the ninth century.

poems which will live till the world's end, such as the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* of Homer, the plays of Æschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes, the *Odes* of Pindar, and the *Idylls* of Theocritus.

statues . . . temples. Of the former we may instance the Elgin marbles (as they are called), which can be seen in the British Museum; of the latter, the Parthenon at Athens, still extant, though in ruins.

14. God's offspring. The favourite Homeric title for kings and nobles is *Diogenes*, or son of Zeus.

Clement of Alexandria (died about A.D. 218). The passage referred to is from the first book of the *Stromateis*.

Philosophy. Remember the depth of wisdom and height of pure morality reached by some of the Greeks, e.g. Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle.

idols of wood and stone, images, from Gk. *eidōlon*.

15. angels and spirits. The Gk. *daemons* were the chief of these. (Angel, from Gk. *angelos* = a messenger; is a word more familiar in a religious sense to Christian ears.)

Zeus. The Roman Jupiter (= Diespiter = father of the day) succeeded Saturn as ruler of the gods. He wedded his sister Juno, who is famous in classical story for her jealousy and arrogance as Queen of Heaven.

Hera, the Roman Juno, queen of the gods, sister and wife of Zeus.

Pallas Athené, the patron goddess of Athens (generally identified with Minerva, the Roman goddess of wisdom):

"A fair pale form

With front severe, and wide blue eyes which bore
Mild wisdom in their gaze"

Aphrodite, the Roman Venus, goddess of beauty and love, sprung from the foam of the sea (*aphros* = foam of the sea). Cyprus was one of the earliest seats of her cult.

Poseidon, the Roman Neptune, ruler of the sea, who daily scoured the sea with his chariot drawn by sea-horses. His palace was in the depths of the Ægean.

Hephaistos, the Roman Vulcan (or Fire-god), sometimes called Mulciber.

Erinnues. According to one tradition the Erinnues were

PAGE

three in number—Allecto, Tisiphonê, and Megæra. They were regarded as the avengers of all such offences as touch the foundations of human society. Their principle was the old Mosaic one, "an eye for an eye". Often called 'Eumenides' (= Kindly Ones).

The tragedy of Æschylus called *Eumenides* is a terrible picture of these Furies' pursuit of Orestes, who was only guilty of bloodshed in avenging the death of his father. It is by Apollo's advocacy and Hera's clemency that Orestes escapes from them at last.

15. One God into many; that is, worshipping the attributes of the Deity as distinct deities (e.g. *Fortuna* or fortune, which is really the *Providence of God*).

16. the ten commandments, or Decalogue, code of religious and moral precepts recorded in the Old Testament as having been given by God to Moses on Mount Sinai.

learned men. Athens was in Roman times the University town, and all Latin literature was built upon Greek, so far in advance of the culture of their age were these old Hellenes.

great cities. Athens, Sparta, Corinth, Thebes, &c.

queens worked with their maid-servants. Homer, in the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, has left many a sketch of these homely customs, e.g. Andromache, who spins with her maids as Hector fights; Nausicaa washing clothes by the stream; Penelope with her women in the upper chamber, weaving as the suitors feast, &c.

according to his skill and strength and courage. This is shown even in later times by the Pindaric odes in praise of victors in the Great Games of Greece. These games (Dionysia, Nemean, Pythian, Isthmian, &c.) were all tests of manliness.

17. strongest and cleverest boy. Allusion is here made to the modern schools and universities, where clever boys have every chance of winning the highest honours in spite of poverty, since scholarships and prizes now open the halls of learning to the poor as well as the rich.

Sagas (lit. story reported by word of mouth; from Icelandic *segja* = to say). Nearly all the old prose literature of Iceland (say from the ninth to the thirteenth century of the Christian era) consisted of sagas, i.e. tales, both historical and fabulous. The authors are generally unknown. These sagas are valuable for the picture they afford us of the life and manners of the Viking age.

the Eddas. (The word is of uncertain origin, first found as the title of a grandmother—*Ency. Brit.* It was probably

applied to these collections as the sources or *mothers* of all later Scandinavian poetry.) In Scandinavian literature there were two—the *prose* Edda and the *poetic* Edda. The first was divided into three parts; the second was a collection of songs in honour of Balder, Odin, and the heroes of Northern mythology.

17. the *Voluspà*, one of the most ancient fragments of the Edda, giving in condensed form the Scandinavian mythology and cosmogony.

Beowulf, the famous and precious old English epic found in a single MS. of about the eleventh century after the coming of Christ. *Beowulf* is a mighty hero who slays a dragon monster called Grendel.

Arabian Nights. These became known in Europe in early eighteenth century, and are generally supposed to be of Persian or Indian origin (*Ency. Brit.*).

those old Romances, e.g. *Amadis of Gaul*, the legends of Arthur and the Round Table, the Charlemagne cycle of tales, the Italian epics of Orlando, and the Spanish ballads of the Cid.

"The Heroes". Title of hero was later applied to demi-gods born of a mortal and a god—as Perseus was.

18. meaning of them, i.e. the lesson they teach.

Farley Court, on Farley Hill, Eversley, Hampshire. (Kingsley had held his first curacy at Eversley.)

Advent. (Lat. *Adventus Redemptoris* = the coming of the Saviour.) A period of preparation in the Christian Church extending from the fourth Sunday before Christmas (or the Feast of the Nativity of Christ) to Christmas Day. Roman Catholics are bound by certain rules of Fast and Abstinence during this period.

PERSEUS

19. *Perseus*. The story is told in a poetic shape by that prince of romanticists, William Morris, in his *Earthly Paradise* ("The Doom of King Arisius"). The story as told by Kingsley and Morris differs in places, and the differences are worth noting (e.g. in relating the destruction of the sea-monster sent to slay Andromeda, Morris makes Perseus smite off its head, while Kingsley makes Perseus slay it by turning it into stone as it meets the eye of the dead Gorgon).

The legend was localized in various places. Virgil says the chest containing Danæ drifted ashore on the Italian coast, and the Persian kings were said to be descended from

PAGE

Perses, a son of Perseus. The Andromeda story has been interpreted of the sun slaying the darkness—Andromeda being the moon, whom the darkness was about to devour. Some say that the traditions of Perseus in Syria and Asia Minor influenced the English legend of St. George.—*Ency. Brit.*

The prototype of the story of Acrisius and Perseus may be the old Babylonian story of Sakkaros (king of Babylonia), who, in fear lest his daughter's son should dethrone and slay him, shut her up in a tower. Gilgames, however, was born to her. By his grandfather's orders he was thrown from the tower, but saved by an eagle. (See Sayce, *Religions of Ancient Egypt and Babylonia* (1902), p. 432.)

19. the pleasant vale of Argos, in what is now the Morea. Consult the map.

Lerna Fen, a marsh in Argolis, the haunt of the nine-headed water-snake, killed by Heracles in the course of his famous Twelve Labours.

Cyclopes (= round-eyed ones). Represented as giants having a single eye in the middle of the forehead. Our notions of the Cyclopes have been largely influenced by the story of Odysseus and his encounter with Polyphemus, in the *Odyssey*; but it is just as well to note that there were at least three varieties of Cyclopes, and these exhibit considerable differences. Here, for example, they appear as mighty builders of fenced cities; on p. 142 as cruel and bloodthirsty robbers.

20. Tiryns, a Peloponnesian city. Of the earliest efforts of the Greeks in architecture we have evidence in the so-called *Cyclopean walls* that surrounded royal castles (during the heroic age) at Tiryns, Argos, and Mycænæ. These walls have been examined in recent times through the efforts of archaeologists like the late Dr. Schliemann, and much valuable information thereby gained. (See Seyffert, *Dict. of Class. Antiquities*, s.v. ARCHITECTURE.)

against your own blood. Blood here means kinsman, relation by blood. Cf. the phrase "blood is thicker than water".

mend his ways. Acrisius did not change his bad habits to good ones.

brass, i.e. bronze, or copper. In Greek *chalkos* (like *aes* in Latin) has to do duty for both bronze and copper. In the Authorized Version of the Bible, 'brass' = copper or bronze. It is interesting to note that 'brass' and 'bronze' have been distinguished in English only since the middle of the eighteenth century.

cunning, clever, knowing. (From O.E. *cunnan* = to know.)

PAGE

21. floated, i.e. they were carried along the surface without any effort on their part.

the song which she sang. Among the 'threnoi' of Simónides (556-467 B.C.) occurs a song sung by Danäë to her sleeping child, with its haunting lullaby:

"I cry: sleep, my babe: sea, be stilled, be stilled measureless evil".

Halcyone and Ceyx. The story that Kingsley adopts says that Ceyx was found by his wife Alkyōnē (or Halkyone) washed up, dead, on the seashore, and that the gods, in pity for the woman's grief, changed them both into kingfishers (halkuones). The winds were bidden rest seven days before and after the shortest day, to allow the kingfishers to sit on their eggs by the sea. Hence the proverbial phrase "halcyon days".

22. no land appeared. This is geographically impossible. Why? Consult the map.

drooped her head. She let her head drop or sink upon her bosom.

jarring. The chest was rubbing noisily against the rocks near shore.

frieze, a sort of rough cloth.

trident for spearing fish; a method still used on the coasts of the Mediterranean. (From *tridens* = three-pronged fork.)

23. stature, i.e. his height as he stood.

Who are you, and whence? This contracted form of question is a favourite one in Greek and Latin authors. (*Tis pothen eis andrōn*, in Homer.)

has somewhat more than mortal strength, i.e. he is endowed with supernatural strength.

Seriphos, island in the Aegean Sea, one of the Cyclades (= encircling islands, because of their position in relation to Delos.)

Polydectes, i.e. the greedy one, from *polu dechōmai* (= I receive much). Hades is sometimes called by this name.

Dictys, from Gk. *diktun* = a fishing net.

embraced his knees. This was the classical form of supplication. (*hupsasthai gounōn*, in Homer.)

24. doom, i.e. Gk. *tuckē* = fortune whether good or ill.

a charge to you. Danäë will not be a trouble, a burden to her rescuer.

eat the bread of idleness. She will not live upon food given her by others, unless she has earned it.

PAGE

24. show hospitality to strangers. *Xenia*, i.e. the relation between host and guest, was the most sacred of Greek ties. Homer shows two warriors ranged on opposite sides in battle, who cease from conflict with one another because their fathers had of old been guest-friends.

after merchandise = in quest of merchandise. (A classical use of the preposition *after*.)

25. Perseus. Note the *seven* letters of this name and the mystic recurrence of *seven* throughout the tale.

running . . . wrestling . . . javelin. The Greeks were, indeed, the 'athletes' of antiquity. The very word *athlete* is purely Greek (from *athlon* = a prize). Pindar's odes are elaborate poems in honour of the victors at the great Hellenic games—Olympian, Pythian, &c.

playing on the harp. Music was an important factor in Greek education. Perfect culture, or—as Plato later describes it—harmonious development of mind and body, was the Hellenic ideal.

wit, wisdom or knowledge. (From Anglo-Saxon *witan* = to know.)

26. Samos, an island off the west coast of Asia Minor.

clear gray eyes. The regular epithet of Athena in Homer is *glaukōpis* = blue-(gray)-eyed.

27. discern, see clearly.

souls of clay, i.e. formed of the lowest, most material or basest element.

blest. Here = happy. The souls of clay find contentment in mere animal pleasures, the souls of fire need active striving and difficulty of attainment.

like the gourd along the ground. These earthly souls never rise above their own base matter, but grovel satisfied with good living.

hell, the unseen world. Among the Greeks, the unseen world was invested with a sort of nameless dread. It was a land of shadows, bereft of joy even for the good; and such it remained for all those who were prepared to accept the theory of a life after death, though a few earnest thinkers, like Plato, had glimpses of the higher truth involved in any just doctrine of immortality.

souls of fire. Fire, as the pure element, is symbolic of the real spiritual nature of the soul, which should have a higher aim than the securing of bodily ease and comfort.

Titans, the monstrous brood of Ouranos (Heaven) and Gaia (Earth), hurled into Tartarus (the Abode of the Wicked)

for rebellion against Zeus. The connection between this legend and the story of the Fall of the Rebel Angels, so marvellously pictured in Milton's *Paradise Lost*, cannot be overlooked. Both the Hebrew and Greek traditions probably owe their origin to some Babylonian tale.

27. **monsters.** E.g. the Chimæra (composed of a lion's head, serpent's tail, and goat's middle) killed by Bellerophon; the Hydra, or many-headed water serpent, which Hercules overcame, &c.

doubt and need, &c. Perseus suffers these torments when returning with Medusa's head.

flower of youth. A metaphor found in many languages. Cf. *bloom of manhood*, *green old age*, &c.

which . . . seem to you more blest. We must understand *men* not *sort* with *which*. Otherwise the verb should be singular.

28. **face.** Meet face to face.

blood ran cold. Perseus felt the cold tremor of horror, when the blood rushes back to the heart and leaves the body almost rigid.

vipers wreathed about her temples. Snakes were twined into one another as if forming a wreath.

it were. The old conjunctive form of the verb *to be*, used after an *if* clause to express the *doubtful* (i.e. dependent on a mere supposition—"if there is anything", &c.) nature of the assertion made. *Would be* is more usual nowadays.

Medusa the Gorgon. Medusa, so the story goes, had been a fair maiden, but her splendid locks had been turned into snakes by Athênê in revenge for the desecration of her temple. Greek artists represented Medusa with a face of calm beauty, and a mass of snake-wreathed hair. The finest extant example of this conception of the unhappy woman is now in the museum at Munich. (Read Sir Lewis Morris's poem "Medusa" in *The Epic of Hades*.)

play the man. Play the rôle or part of a man. This idea of man as an actor on the stage of life is a favourite one with many writers.

29. **stone hand-mill, round stone,** about the size of a man's fist, generally used against another stone to grind the corn. Querns, of which many specimens are shown in museums, are an advance on this primitive method.

mastiff, great heavily-built dog.

30. **temple-sweepers.** These *neōkoroi* ('wardens') were officials subordinate to the priests, and were obliged to keep clean and in repair the temples to which they were attached. To

PAGE

be a 'temple-sweeper' involved no idea of servitude; in fact, it was looked on as a distinction. In *Acts*, xix. 35, Ephesus is described as the *nekoros* ('temple keeper', or 'sacristan') of the goddess Artemis, for, in the days of Roman Imperialism, the old hieratic term had lost its original significance, and became applied to whole communities rather than to individual men. (Cf. Dyer, *The Gods in Greece*, p. 44.)

30. cast about in his heart. Polydectes thought out for himself.

31. as the custom was then. The 'gift' was regarded as a sort of right—as it still is, in many Eastern (and other) lands, to this day.

grew very red. Perseus was blushing from self-consciousness.

foundling: generally used of a child whose parentage is unknown. The suffix *-ling* is really a double diminutive (*l[el] + ing*). It is seen in 'darling' (*dear + el + ing*), 'stripling', 'nursling', &c., with notion of contempt in such words as 'lordling', 'hireling'.

like a piece of weed or driftwood. After a wreck—no man's property. Note Kingsley's frequent use of simile and metaphor, and the very apt choice he makes of them.

32. fallen into a trap. Metaphor from hunting.

his promise lay upon him; i.e. it depressed him by its seriousness, and it bound him by his sense of honour.

if his dream were true. The conjunctive form once more to express doubt after the verb, to wonder. See above, p. 28.

cunningly, skilfully. Originally the word *cunning* had no unpleasant connotation; it is derived from O.E. *cunnan* = to know. From the same root comes our 'can'; the word 'uncouth' (now = odd, strange, ugly) simply meant *unknown*. Kingsley uses the word here in the sense which it bears in the Authorized Version of the Bible.

33. whose eyes = and his eyes. This is the classical use of the relative.

scimitar, curved sword. Persian word; lit. 'lion's claw'.

golden sandals. Hermes, the messenger of the gods (identified by the Romans with Mercury), is usually represented in ancient works of art as a young and graceful man, with a flat, broad-brimmed hat on his head, wings on his feet, and a staff (*caduceus*) in his hand.

fell down and worshipped. This was not, however, the attitude of devotion among the Greeks, who prayed standing, with the hands stretched out to heaven. See text, p. 102 (top). Slavish prostrations were by the Greeks deemed degrading to man and unacceptable to the gods: cf.

Gardner and Jevons' *Manual of Greek Antiquities*, p. 223. Standing was the commonest attitude for prayer in Old Testament times and places: cf. (e.g.) *Genesis*, xviii. 22.

33. more than man, supernatural.

34. brave, challenge, or meet face to face with courage.

seven-years' journey. Mystic number apparently bound up with the fortunes of Perseus.

Unshapen Land, somewhere within the Arctic Circle.

of your great kindness, i.e. out of your great kindness, or in accordance with it.

Hyperboreans, lit. 'dwellers beyond the North wind' (Boreas). Some critics have imagined that these mysterious folk were really Thracians or Macedonians.

35. the Atlantic island. A world of romance hangs about this island—long forgotten, if it ever existed—since Plato's day (cf. Plato's *Timæus*). Tradition puts it in the Atlantic Ocean (to which the island has given a name), and maintains that it disappeared and was submerged in the sea in consequence of a great earthquake. The geological evidence goes to prove that some such land must have existed in the Tertiary Epoch.

winged horse, Pegāsus. Begotten by Poseidōn, he sprang forth from the body of Medusa, when her head was cut off by Perseus. He soared forthwith into the air, and the spot of his first resting-place became the Acropolis of Corinth. His most famous rider and tamer was the legendary Belerophon. Subsequently he ascended into heaven at the bidding of Zeus. Where he struck Helicon with his hoof, gushed out the far-famed Hippocrēnē (= horse-spring), the fountain of the Muses.

Echidna, daughter of Tartarus and Gē, half-maid half-serpent. "She became the mother of Chimaera and of Ladon" (Smith).

36. Amaltheiē (Amalthea), the goat that suckled the infant Zeus in Crete. She possessed the *cornucopia*, or miraculous 'horn of plenty', about which much legendary lore clings.

Ægis-holder. The *ægis*, the fiery shield of Zeus, was forged by Hephaistos. As the same word means 'goat-skin', it sometimes was explained to be the skin of Amalthea.

the peak where no winds blow, Olympus, the earthly home of the immortals. Cf. Tennyson, *Lucretius*:

"The Gods, who haunt

The lucid interspace of world and world

Where never creeps a cloud, nor moves a wind,

Nor ever falls the least white star of snow".

PAGE

36. if her scales be iron. *Be* is the old present conjunctive after the hypothetical *if*.

Hermes, the Roman Mercurius, son of Zeus and grandson of Atlas. From babyhood he gave proof of inventiveness, trickery, and cunning. On the very day of his birth he invented the lyre, stole fifty head of cattle from Apollo, hid them, and then lay down quietly in his cradle. Apollo complained to Zeus, but was so charmed by Hermes' playing of the lyre that he gave him the cattle in exchange for it, and made him other gifts besides. By Zeus Hermes was appointed herald to the gods and guide of the dead in Hades. As a god he was invoked by shepherds and husbandmen, and was also worshipped at crossroads. He was the patron of tradespeople and thieves, and the god of wise and clever discourse. The number of inventions attributed to him is enormous. Finally he is the god of sleep and dreaming.

Argus-slayer. Argus was a monster with a hundred eyes. We still perpetuate the myth in such phrases as, e.g., 'Argus-eyed curiosity'.

37. Nor shall you offer.. Cf. *1 Samuel*, xv. 22: "Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord?"

Ister, the Danube.

seven-days' journey. Again the ever-recurring *seven*.

38. Cythnos, Ceos, &c. Find Seriphos on a good map of ancient Greece and the Islands, then trace the whole journey of Perseus—it is a very direct one. Afterwards you should draw out a small map for yourself and fit it in to face the text.

Thebes, ancient city of Bœotia. Its foundation was ascribed to Cadmus, and Amphion built the *seven-gated wall*, or rather he caused it to be built, as the stones moved together animated by the music of his lyre. Many stories centre round the Thebes, the most famous being perhaps the story of the *Seven against Thebes*, which Æschylus took for the subject of one of his tragedies. Heracles, too, is connected with its history. In later and historical times we find Thebes in conflict with Athens and Sparta in turn till the famous battle of Leuktra (371 B.C.), which led to a short-lived supremacy of Thebes among the cities of Greece. In 335 B.C., Alexander the Great caused the city to be destroyed save the house of the poet Pindar. (So runs the legend.)

Cyclades, the group of islands in the Ægean Sea.

Copaic lake, in Bœotia; Pindus and Cæta are in Doris and Oetæa, south of the river Sperchæus.

PAGE

38. the wilds of the north, i.e. wild places or wildernesses.

he walked across the Ister dry-shod, no doubt because it was frozen. (Dry shod = with dry shoes.)

feathers = snowflakes.

"Why the old times were better than the new." The song of old age from time immemorial. Who has not heard old people tell how much happier and better things of long ago were than those of the present age? The Roman poet Horace knew it and chafed at it; he speaks disparagingly of these "praisers of time gone by".

39. in flakes of snow. A contrast to the rough surge, for the snow was soft, powdery, but icy-cold.

but for all that, i.e. *in spite of* the eye, *in spite of* the tooth they possessed between them; yet one of them later asks for the eye *that she may see* Perseus, another for the tooth *that she may bite him*. This use of *for* = *in spite of*, is peculiar but not unusual. Cf. p. 47, *for all his courage*.

There are new rulers in Olympus. Old Saturn had been dispossessed by Zeus. Read the opening of Keats's *Hyperion*. The *old times* praised by the Grey Sisters were the golden days of Saturn's rule.

the Giants, a huge, Godless race, the children of earth (*gēgēnēs*) who tried to scale Heaven and were at last destroyed by the gods. The giant Enceladus is supposed to be buried under Mount Etna, and Pagan tradition attributed the volcanic eruptions to his restless turning from side to side.

40. ancient monsters of the deep. Doubtless, in early heroic days, many a weird legend of these undoubted 'monsters' — ichthyosaurus and plesiosaurus, to name these only — was rife in the world.

pushes unbidden into our world, i.e. forces his way uninvited into our country.

must needs be hasty. They must be quick in determining and acting.

ugly glare of the sun. These bitter, blind old women hated brightness and warmth of any kind.

Atlas. The Atlas mountains are in Morocco. Here possibly Atlas = the Peak of Teneriffe; in which case the Gardens of the Hesperides would be the Canary Isles.

41. Hesperides. According to another legend they were daughters of Night. Consult Seyffert, *Dict. of Classical Antiquities*. Cf. Milton's *Comus*:

PAGE

"All amidst the gardens fair
Of Hesperus and his daughters three
That sing about the golden tree".

They guarded the golden apples which Earth gave Hera on her marriage with Zeus.

41. weeping in the sunshine. Because they were melted by his warm rays.

tin isles (i.e. Cassiterides), described as in the west of Europe, never successfully identified, though writers variously suggest N.W. coast of Spain, British Isles, Cornwall, or Scilly Isles.

Iberian shore, Spain.

terns, a Scandinavian word = birds.

dolphins, often depicted in Greek myth and legend.

Tritons, half-men, half-fish. Regarded as attendants on the sea deities.

conchs, shells.

Galatæa, a sea-nymph. Kingsley has made a slip in his mythology; Amphitritê—not Galatea—was the sea-queen, by virtue of her position as Poseidon's wife.

42. a mighty mountain, &c. Notice the very fine description suggesting by metaphor of feet and head the actual man-giant Atlas.

nightingale, the most famed of song-birds, and often praised by European authors. He (for the female, contrary to legend, is not the singer) visits also Nubia, Abyssinia, and Persia.

nor no man, for *nor any man*. Kingsley here used a classical idiom which in English would be incorrect. The rule with us is that two negatives, placed as here, instead of intensifying, negative one another.

Ladon, the hundred-headed dragon, slain by Heracles. See following note.

Heracles the mighty. His eleventh 'labour' consisted in a world-search for the golden apples of the Hesperides. Consult Seyffert, *s.v.* HERACLES, and my note on p. 169.

43. which knows no winter, i.e. into which winter never comes to nip the early buds with his frosty touch, and to shear the foliage from the trees with his cutting winds.

freeze into stone. You will become chilled and rigid with the horror of looking upon Medusa, and you will gradually petrify or turn to stone.

live like an ox in a stall, to feed and sleep and drag on

a monotonous existence from day to day, from year to year—an animal's life.

44. which whosoever wears cannot be seen. Very contracted form of expression—*whosoever* is equivalent to a double subject *he who*. The whole might be rendered more easily by, "and *he who* wears it (= which, i.e. the hat of darkness) cannot be seen".

Hades, deity of the lower world, which is known as the house of Hades, or, as here, by abbreviation simply as Hades. Plutus (the rich one) was the name by which the Romans called this god.

beautiful horror; figure of speech, called oxymoron (from Gk. words meaning sharp-blunt). It is the placing in relation of words apparently incongruous. Cf. Scott, when he speaks in *Ivanhoe* of Rebecca's "proud humility"; Tennyson: "Faith unfaithful kept him falsely true".

my feeling and breathing. Loss of feeling alone, or simple paralysis, was not enough for Atlas; the weariness of life was upon him, and he felt that he must die.

weary labour; contracted form of expression known as transferred epithet—the *labour* is not *weary* but *causes weariness* to the labourer.

mouths of Hell. The most famous of these supposed *mouths* was Lake Avernus in Campania (from Gk. *a* = neg. pref. + *ornis* = a bird, because no birds could fly over it on account of the sulphurous vapours).

sat down seven days. As usual it is a space of *seven*.

45. where is neither night nor day. Perseus seems to go ever backward into the *disorder* or *Chaos* that *existed* before *Kosmos* (the *world* or *order*) arose, and with it the division of *Time* into alternate *day* and *night*.

rustle of the Gorgons' wings. Onomatopoeia, i.e. a figure of speech by which words are used whose sound conveys their meaning. Cf. Milton:

"Brushed with the hiss of rustling wings".

—*Paradise Lost*, Bk. I.

46. Her plumage; the usual word for the feathers of a bird. (Fr. *plume* = a feather.)

her lips clenched, i.e. shut very tightly as if trying to bear pain without screaming.

Perseus had not the heart. He could not rid himself of pity for the lovely monster, and so make himself stern enough to strike the deathblow. The heart is here used for the feelings supposed to dwell in it.

Harpé. Perseus' scimitar. (From Gk. *harpazo* = I snatch.)

PAGE

46. like hawks, &c. Note all through this passage the vivid similes of birds of prey and hounds on the scent.

47. they snuffed, i.e. sniffed or smelt.

wind rattled hoarse. *Hoarse* for *hoarsely* if taken with rattled, which seems the obvious meaning. These words are onomatopœic.

for all his courage, in spite of all his courage. Cf. p. 39, "but for all that they could not see".

he had rest from all his toil. Notice the poetic rendering of the bald fact that Atlas was turned to stone. The language of Kingsley's *Heroes* is rather poetic throughout.

48. magic fruit. Of course we expect that this will ward off the pangs of hunger for *seven* days.

Libyan shore . . . Lectonian land. "The theory that the desert of Sahara was once the bed of a sea is alluded to" (Prof. E. Gardner).

lessening and lessening. Perseus naturally diminished in appearance as the distance between him and the Nymphs grew greater.

49. Psylli, African tribe. Their territory was south of Cyrene, well inland.

Dwarfs . . . cranes. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, i. 575-576:

"that small infantry

Warred on by cranes".

The pygmies, according to Homer (*Iliad*, iii. 6), were attacked and destroyed by the cranes.

50. Seven days he strove against the storm. The mystic number. he fancied that he saw a fair lake. The 'mirage' of the desert.

ripple round Seriphos. Onomatopœic word of the waves softly breaking in upon the beach of the island.

51. the sound of running water, viz. in the oasis.

a glen in the sand, &c. A beautiful word picture of that joy of travellers—an oasis in the desert.

What if there be, &c. Contracted expression of doubt, equivalent to "perhaps there is another noble deed to be done".

52. rosy-fingered Eos, *rododaktulos Hēōs*, a stock epithet of the Dawn-goddess, sister of Helios the Sun-god.

cities walled up to heaven. A Biblical expression.

temples, as at Luxor, Karnak, and Phylæ; obelisks (from Gk. *obeliskos* = a spit) were monumental pillars, generally monolithic (i.e. formed of a single stone) and set on a

pedestal of cubical form, resting on one or two steps; for example, the obelisk which stood formerly at Heliopolis, in front of the temple, and now graces the Thames Embankment in London (brought there in 1878).

52. pyramids, e.g. the great Pyramid (of King Chufu), the pyramid of Khefren, and the pyramids of Gizeh. They were built at vast expense to be the tombs of the early Egyptian kings.

parting the streams. The irrigation of the Nile valley has been a difficulty from time immemorial. The building of the great Assouan Dam (opened 1902) will have done more to solve the difficulty than anything yet accomplished.

53. timbrel, Egyptian musical instrument identical with the modern tambourine (*Ency. Brit.*).

a statue of him in Chemmis. Herodotus (II. 91) is responsible for the story. Herodotus gives the length of the sandal (he mentions but one) as 2 cubits. The cubit is, roughly, 18 inches.

Isthmus, i.e. of Suez. The Sirbonian bog (*Serbonis palus*) lies on the seaboard of the Mediterranean, some way to the east of Port Said.

Æthiops. This must be an error, as the Æthiopians do not dwell in Palestine.

54. Tempe, in Thessaly. Consult the map of Greece.

heaved like a bubbling cauldron. Simile from water boiling. *Heaved* and *bubbling* are onomatopœic.

shaker of the earth, *ennosigaios*, a regular Homeric epithet.

barbarians. In ancient Greek sense of strangers or foreigners, not necessarily savage or uncivilized people, as our modern use of the word generally signifies.

55. accursed, i.e. consecrated as a victim of atonement.

She can be no mother, i.e. she can never have felt the love of a mother, proverbial for its self-sacrificing nature.

56. what dark fate. *Tuchē*, the inevitable one, the goddess of fortune good or bad, who controls the destinies of mankind.

Ioppa, Joppa (mod. Jaffa).

they called me *Andromeda*. Students should look up Kingsley's fine poem "*Andromeda*" (written in 1852), noteworthy not only for the way in which the author has treated the old story, but also because it is generally, and justly, regarded as the best set of English hexameters ever written. Compare Sir Lewis Morris's "*Andromeda*" in *The Epic of Hades*.

PAGE

56. Atergatis (or Atargatis), a Phœnician goddess worshipped in Hierapolis, and known to Greeks and Romans as the 'Syrian goddess'. Connected with Ashtôreth, or Astarte, one of the most widely venerated of Semitic deities. In Babylonia and Assyria she was known as Ishtar, and corresponded fairly closely with the Aphroditê of the Greek, and the Venus of Roman, worship.

Fire King, Moloch (or Melech) = Lord, or King. Read Milton, *Paradise Lost*, i. 392, *sqq.* For the human sacrifices made to his "grim idol", see Old Testament.

my blood can atone, can make reparation for. *Atone* = to make *at-one* those who have been divided by ill-feeling.

57. new hope was kindled. Metaphor from the kindling of a fire. not without them do I come hither, i.e. not without the gods willing me to do so (cf. Lat. *iniussu deorum*).
58. without having you to look on. There is a very human note here in Andromeda's shrinking from being a spectacle as well as a victim.

galley, a low-built vessel. Origin of the word unknown.

breasting the ripple. Very picturesque phrase; we see the curve of the front part of the dragon's body rise on the crest of the waves as the hinder part curves into the hollow behind. Virgil, *Aeneid*, ii. 204, similarly describes the snakes advancing upon Laocoon.

shot forward, metaphorically of swift movement.

59. as a falcon carries a dove. The art of falconry is supposed to have been known in China more than four thousand years ago (*Harms. Ency.*).

cymbals, a musical instrument of percussion, consisting of two thin round plates of an alloy of copper and tin, and having a handle-strap in the knob surmounting the centre of each plate. The sound is obtained not by clashing them against each other, but in rubbing their edges together by a sliding movement.—*Ency. Brit.*

60. will you requite me thus? *Pay me back*, hardly *reward* here, as Phineus is actually trying to snatch the prize from Perseus.

61. stiffened each man as he stood. Inversion of predicate and subject, i.e. each man became rigid in his place.

lasted seven days, as usual with Perseus' adventures.

you will need it in your land of Greece. For what purpose does Perseus still need the beautiful horror?

62. a terror to the Titans, i.e. to be a terror to the Titans, &c., equivalent to the classical dative of purpose.

62. fish of the sacred lake, the sacred fish kept in the fish-ponds consecrated to the worship of the Syrian goddess.

Deucalion's deluge. Traditions of a flood are common to most nations in the Old World. How far they embody fact, and how far fiction, it is difficult to say; nor is it easy to determine how far they embody a merely local, how far a universal tradition. The flood-narrative in Genesis is, perhaps, the fullest, as it certainly is the most picturesque; perhaps it represents a careful rendering of the early (Babylonian) form of the story. Deucalion is the counterpart of the Biblical Noah. In Greece, as in Palestine, the flood had been sent by the Supreme God as a punishment for the sins of men; and Deucalion saved himself and his family in a ship. The peak of Parnassus played the same part in the Greek legend as Mount Nizir played in the Babylonian, and Mount Ararat in the Palestinian, form of the story. (Consult the note in Frazer's *Pausanias*, vol. ii, pp. 182, 183. Read *Hasisadra's Adventure* in Huxley's *Essays*.)

a strange nation, the Jews.

63. Phoenicians . . . cedars. Cf. *1 Kings*, chap. v. Cf. reference to Phoenicians on p. 12.

vermillion, a scarlet pigment of brilliant colour.

pitched . . . with pitch. Cf. *Genesis*, vi. 14.

seven years and more. Athene had warned him of this long absence (see p. 34).

64. great was the noise in the hall of Polydectes. Ancient authors describe frequently as very noisy the scenes in the banquet-halls of kings and great men. Cf. Homer, *Odyssey*, i, when the suitors of Penelope are feasting, and the stranger arrives on the threshold.

his eye . . . bull in his pride. Once more Kingsley's similes are wonderfully vivid.

hardened his heart, i.e. checked any kindly feeling he might have felt for Perseus now returned from years of perilous wandering.

65. a ring of cold gray stones. There are many legends in northern Europe of people being changed into stones on some bleak hillside. Such rings, however (Professor Gardner says), do not exist in Greece.

rafters crumbled above their heads. Rafters are beams in a sloping roof, to which the framework for the outside tiling, &c., is attached.

Larissa, on the river Peneus, in Thessaly.

Pelasgi, the primitive population of Greece.

PAGE

65. royal heart, i.e. all the qualities and instincts that befit a king.

66. walls round Argos. There are no traces of Cyclopean masonry here.

Perseus' heart yearned after. He longed for the love of Acrisius.

Hydrea and Sunium. Follow this final voyage on a map of the ancient world of Greece, and then make a scheme of the journey for yourself. It is all very clearly described.

heart will be softened. Cf. p. 64 above: "(Polydectes) hardened his heart (against Perseus)".

67. crowns. These were the rewards in classical times for victories in the Games. They were of little value save in honour, consisting merely of garlands of leaves or flowers.

quoits. More properly the *discus*, a circular plate of stone or metal some two or three inches in thickness. It was thrown to the greatest possible distance as a test of strength and skill.—*Harms. Ency.*

68. purified from the guilt of the death. To the Greek mind purification was always necessary after the shedding of blood, even by accident, or in battle, or in just vengeance. Cf. *Iliad*, vi, where Hector comes in reeking of battle, and will not pour a libation to the gods from his polluted hands.

THE ASSUMPTION OF THE HEROES.

Look up the constellations in some star-map, and on a clear night spell them out in the book of the heavens, bearing in mind the charming old legends connected with them all.

THE ARGONAUTS

70. The Story of the Argonauts is extremely old; even in Homer's time it was regarded as ancient legend. The expedition was, however, considered an historical fact, some referring it to the quest of gold, which the Colchians were supposed to catch in fleeces as it was washed down the river. Suidas says the fleece was a parchment book telling how to make gold by chemical process. Others again treat the story as a Solar myth.—*Ency. Brit.* If it possesses any historical substratum, we cannot separate it from the legendary trappings in which it has been encased for centuries. In *The Life and Death of Jason*, by William Morris, the story is finely retold; none of the spirit of old romance evaporates in this rehandling, by the modern poet, of the old-time theme.

it has all grown dim. Stories handed down by word of

mouth (as this originally was) are bound to vary in detail from generation to generation.

70. have not been done for gold. Cf. Carlyle: "It is a calumny on men to say they are roused to heroic action by ease, hope of pleasure, recompense—sugar-plums in this world or the next!—In the meanest soul there lies something nobler."

good news in all lands. Literal translation of the Greek word *euangelion* from which the title Evangelist took its origin.

Spartans, i.e. the inhabitants of Lacedæmon, a byword in the ancient world for stanch endurance. See below, *Thermopylæ*.

Thermopylæ (lit. *Hot Gates*, name of famous pass from Thesaly to Locris). It was here that Leonidas, the Spartan king, with his immortal three hundred hoplites, guarded the passes across the hills in the teeth of Xerxes' host. The Spartans perished to a man. In memory of the event a monument was erected, with this inscription:

"Go tell the Spartans, thou that passest by,
That here, obedient to their laws, we lie".

Socrates the wise. The son of a sculptor and declared by the oracle to be the wisest of mankind, whereupon he gave up all else and went about questioning all whom he met to find someone wiser than himself. The study of mankind became his purpose, and "*what is it?*" the keynote of his conversation. He taught, and took no fee, to the indignation and disgust of the 'professional' teachers of wisdom. It was to this zeal for educational reform that his death may be attributed—a great victory for the *Sophists*. Escape would have been easy for Socrates, but in his pure philosophy "to do wrong" (by evading the law) was "worse and weaker than to suffer wrong". He left no writings behind him, but his opinions have been immortalized in the *Dialogues* of his greatest pupil, the philosopher Plato.

71. Our discoverers, &c. The adventurers of Elizabethan days can scarcely be absolved from all desire of enriching themselves.

last year, i.e. 1854 (*The Heroes* was written in 1855). Kingsley is thinking of Florence Nightingale and her self-devoted band of women-nurses. The war referred to just below is, of course, the Crimean War of 1854-55 (Britain and France allied against Russia). The shocking account of the soldiers' sufferings in Scutari, on the Bosphorus, led to Florence Nightingale's going out there. Sickmess and neglect had caused the loss of many valuable lives, but the "Lady with the lamp", as the soldiers lovingly called her, soon reformed the whole system of sick-tending.

PAGE

71. their Queen, i.e., of course, Victoria.

for which good men may honour you. To be praised by one who is an object of praise to others—(*laudari a laudato viro*)—was and is the highest honour.

Father may smile upon your work, i.e. that God may bless it and give it effectiveness.

Argonauts, lit. sailors in the (ship) *Argo*.

in story and in song. Homer speaks of the *Argo*, Pindar also in the fourth Pythian. Apollonius Rhodius wrote an *Argonautica*, which was translated into Latin by Valerius Flaccus.—*Ency. Brit.*

yet true and right at heart. The story is true in essential details. As the heart is the centre of life, so metaphorically the heart of a story would be its essential (or central) details.

story as it stands. *In statu quo*, i.e., exactly as it has come down to us, taking its essential truth for granted.

72. a Golden Fleece to seek, i.e. some aim or ambition in life that raises each one above the sordidness of mere living.

wild sea to sail over; troublous times which each man meets during his span of life.

dragons to fight, i.e. temptations to be overcome and passions to be curbed and turned to virtuous purpose (as the oxen were).

Colchis, on the east coast of the Black Sea.

to turn away the anger of the Gods. From earliest times sacrifice, often of an *innocent* victim, has been offered to appease the anger of Heaven for sins committed. As angry men vent their wrath on the nearest object, so men thought to furnish the gods with a near object to turn their wrath upon! Iphigeneia was sacrificed by Agamemnon on a similar pretext.

dolphin. A very favourite figure in classical legend. Cf. the story of *Arion and the dolphins*; when the minstrel is about to be robbed by sailors, a dolphin, drawn by the strains of his music, carries Arion on his back over the sea.

73. Oracle in Delphi (now Kastri, in Phocis, on south side of Parnassus), the most celebrated oracle in antiquity.

Methods of divination are divided into two classes by Plato.

(1) *Sane*, i.e. by interpreting the phenomena according to fixed principles or signs; (2) *insane*, or *ecstatic*, when the prophet, or Pythoness (from Gk. *punthanomai* = I learn or understand), overpowered by the deity, utters mystic speech in frenzy. The method at Delphi was that the

Pythoness (originally a maiden, but later a woman past middle life attired as a maiden) chewed leaves of the sacred laurel, drank water from the prophetic stream Kassotis, seated herself on the tripod, and, overcome by some vapour arising from the ground, gave utterance to strange murmurs. These were interpreted by the prophet and holy ones seated around, after which the consultant went away satisfied.—*Ency. Brit.*

73. ate of it, i.e. partook of it. The classical partitive genitive is equivalent to our *some of it*.

Euxine. This is interpreted by some as a euphemism for *Aceinos* (or inhospitable). Some say, however, that the term *Euxine* is of later growth and belongs to the period when colonies sprang up round the shores of the Black Sea, so that it did in truth become *euxine*, or kindly to guests.

to a beech. The *Fagus sylvatica*, member of the order Fagaceæ, widely spread in temperate regions, e.g. Europe, Asia Minor, North Persia, &c. Beech mast, the fruit of it, has been used as food in time of distress; its oil is used for cooking purposes in many European countries, and sometimes forms a substitute for butter.—*Ency. Brit.*

Ares the War-god, Roman Mars, father of the twins Romulus and Remus. (Of our 'martial'.)

74. his spirit had no rest. We are all familiar with tales of the uneasy ghost, who wanders till some task unfulfilled by him in life is completed for him by a pitying mortal.

I shall sleep with my fathers. Yet Phrixus did not ask them to bring his body back! Perhaps his shade in the underworld of Hades was excluded from the pleasant society of his fellow countrymen as an outcast and a wanderer.

Polcos by the sea, west of the Magnesian peninsula, at the head of the Pagasæan gulf.

Bœotia, in central Greece, stretching from Phocis and Locris in north and west to Attica and Megaris in south. The exhalations of Lake Copais rendered the atmosphere very heavy and won for the inhabitants of Bœotia the epithet of *dull*, though Pindar, Epaminondas, and Plutarch are names to save any nation from such a charge. In legend Cadmean, Thebes, and Orchomenos, the home of the Minuiai, were the most important cities. Plataea (where Pausanias and his Spartans defeated the Persians, B.C. 479), Leuktra (famous for the Theban victory over Sparta, B.C. 471), Delium, and Chæronea (the scenes of Athenian defeats by the Bœotians in the fifth century, B.C.), and Coronea (another

PAGE

great battlefield), are places famed in Grecian history. The main history of Boeotia itself centres round the federalizing policy of Thebes towards the other townships, this great city ambitioning for herself a position analogous to that of Athens in Attica. That she was largely successful in this, is sufficiently shown by the fact that after the destruction of Thebes by Alexander in 335 B.C., the Boeotians never pursued an independent policy but followed the lead of protecting powers.

75. lawless, i.e. unrestrained by laws of civilization or religion.

olive groves. Olive oil was used by the athletes for anointing themselves.

Anauros, small stream near Iolcos, in which Jason later loses his sandal.

Pelion the ancient mountain, like Ossa, in Magnesia. The exploit of the giants in piling Pelion on Ossa has passed into a proverb; for various references to it compare Homer, *Odyssey*, xi, 315; Virgil, *Georg.*, i, 281; Ovid, *Fast.*, iii, 441; Horace, *Odes*, III, iv, 52.

whose brows are white with snow. Note the humanizing metaphor.

76. lay your hands upon his knees. The Greek form of supplication, the knees being considered the seat of strength. Cf. Homeric phrase, *Theōn en gounasi kētai* (it lies on the knees of the gods), *Od.* i, 267.

your guest, and therefore protected. For the sacredness of this tie of *xenia*, cf. "Perseus", p. 24.

Cheiron, accidentally wounded by Heracles, his friend, with a poisoned arrow. The wound proved fatal. After death he was placed by Zeus among the stars as the constellation *Sagittarius*, having renounced immortality in favour of Prometheus. See the story told on pp. 160, 161. (For a note on Cheiron, see Dyer, *The Gods in Greece*, p. 232.)

Centaur, in Greek mythology race of beings part man, part horse, dwelling in the mountains of Thessaly and Arcadia. (Derivation of the name is variously given as from Gk. Kentein = to goad + tauros = a bull, i.e. men who were primarily herdsmen; or, from Kentein + auros = spear-men.) They were generally called the offspring of Ixion and Nephele (= the rain-cloud), and are best known for the fight with the Lapithæ, caused by their attempt to carry off Deidameia on the day of her marriage to Peirithous, king of the Lapithæ. Theseus assisted the latter and the Centaurs were driven off. Their general character is that of wild, lawless, and inhospitable beings, all, save Pholus

and Cheiron, the slaves of their animal passions. It is suggested as the origin of the legend that the Greeks in early times, to whom riding was unfamiliar, regarded the horse-men of the northern hordes as one and the same with their horses, hence the idea of Centaur as half-man, half-animal. —*Ency. Brit.*

76. the wisest of all things beneath the sky. We should say "of all created beings", a classical form of expression.

birth of Time. Chronos (= Time) is sometimes described as the author of Chaos (= Disorder), which preceded Kosmos (= Order) or the world.

dancing stars. This probably refers to the twinkling lights of the stars.

ether, or the upper air, described in the Orphic Cosmogony (i.e. history of the origin of the world) as the offspring of Time.

77. virtues of all healing herbs, i.e. the powers or efficacy of all healing plants. *Herbs* from the earliest times have been sought for their power to cure or kill.

speech of birds. Perhaps there is here a reference to what was known to the later Roman world as *augury*, or interpretation of the cries of birds; or it might be simply the understanding of the birds conversing among themselves.

prophecy, of the gift of prophecy, i.e. the *speaking-out* of present truths, which are nevertheless concealed from many; then by an extension the foretelling of future events, which are concealed from almost all—practically a lifting of the veil that separates Time from Eternity.

valiant heart, i.e. of a strong, brave man, because the heart is considered the seat of the passions and feelings.

noble death in fight. The wish of all strong races to meet the gloomy Thanatos (i.e. Death) with full strength, and to resist him second by second till all life has gone. Cf. Browning, *Prospice*:

"I was ever a fighter, so one
Fight more, the best and the last!"

of equal justice in the land. Cheiron seems to sing of the progress of Greek life and civilization. First, the strong brave race winning its way by native courage; then the growth of culture in music and games; after that, the spreading of Greek renown by foreign adventure (e.g. the siege of Troy), and at last the development of law and justice (as under Draco and Solon the wise).

his errand, i.e. his task or message to Cheiron.

PAGE

77. all that has befallen, all that has happened. *Befall* is not a very usual word in modern literature.

Æolid. Æolus was ruler of Thessaly and founder of the Æolic branch of the Greek nation. His four sons, Athamas, Sisyphus, Cretheus (father of Æson), and Salmoneus, were the representatives of the four main branches of the Æolic race. For Athamas, see text p. 74, and make out his relationship to Æson.

dare venture. Both words convey the idea of running a risk, *dare* being really the stronger in this sense.

78. **avenge his father's house.** Why? *Avenge* = punish any one who has injured (his father's house). *House* here for family or kinsmen.

bend before the storm. Metaphor from certain trees, which, by yielding or bending this way and that before strong winds, keep their ground longer than those others, which stand without swaying till they are torn up by the roots. Cheiron's advice to Æson is that he should not resist Pelias too bravely, lest he may suffer death, but that, by seeming to yield, he should keep some place in the kingdom for himself till Jason can restore him.

a glory to you, i.e. a cause of glory to you, in that you are the father of so great a hero.

Æolus, ruler of Thessaly and founder of the Æolic branch of the Greek nation.

so full was his fancy. The novelty of everything in Cheiron's cave so charmed Jason that he thought only of the pleasures he would enjoy, and forgot the home he had left.

Æneas, the son of Anchises and Aphrodite (Rom. Venus), who left Troy when it was burning, and having lost his wife Creusa on the way, embarked with Anchises and his own son Ascanius, and a great crowd of Trojan dependents. Their voyage and adventures are told in fascinating story by Virgil, who describes them as reaching Latium at last. By certain omens they know that this is the haven destined for them by the gods. Æneas later marries Lavinia, daughter of the king, Latinus, and from them springs the line of Latian kings, and the builders of Alba Longa and Rome.

Heracles (lit. Glory of Hera, i.e. on account of Hera). The Roman Hercules, whose strength is proverbial, was the son of Zeus and Alcmena. Owing to the jealousy of Hera (Roman Juno), the wife of Zeus, his life was beset by danger and trouble. After many labours he won Deianeira to wife from the river-god Achelous. She, in her jealous

love, sent him a garment dipped in the blood of the Centaur Nessus, believing this to be efficacious as a love charm. Hercules died in frightful agony, and in Heaven was reconciled to Hera at last.

78. Peleus, King of the Myrmidons, a warlike people in Thessaly.

79. Cæneus, one of the Lapithæ (see later note, p. 81), was originally a girl, but was changed by Apollo into a man and made invulnerable.

Asklepios (Æsculapius), legendary father of the healing art. In later times he was universally worshipped throughout Greece, his most famous temple being at Epidaurus.

cast its old skin. The common English expression for this is *cast its slough*.

give some gift, i.e. everyone has some talent, which fits him for his place in the world. Apollo, the god of minstrelsy, of soothsaying, &c., and Athene (the Roman Minerva), goddess of arts and crafts, are specially mentioned in this connection, as the givers of good gifts.

to cure while others kill. The physician, medicine-man, or healer has been revered throughout all ages. In every country this profession has produced heroes without number, and for self-sacrifice, endurance, and pure intention its members stand in the highest grade of secular work.

venison, i.e. the deer prepared as meat for eating.

80. remnants, i.e. the remains or scraps left over after the feast.

myrtle. Low-growing, evergreen shrub. The flowers are borne on short stalks in the axils of the leaves. The fruit is a purplish berry.—*Ency. Brit.*

marjoram, familiar as a sweet herb growing in English gardens.

thyme, a fragrant, aromatic under-shrub, with very small leaves and whorls of small purple honey-bearing flowers in the axils of the leaves, or at the ends of the branches.

cunning, i.e. wise or knowing. (From A.S. *cunnan* = to know.)

81. Peloponnese (modern *Morea*), lit. the island of Pelops, the dark-eyed son of Tantalus. He migrated thither from Lydia.

those famous labours; there were twelve of them. There is little doubt that the Heracles legend is 'solar' in its origin. See note on p. 169.

Peleus . . . sea-nymph (Thetis). See below, p. 99. Their son Achilles was perhaps the most celebrated of the heroes

PAGE

of antiquity. "The Wrath of Achilles" is the keynote of the *Iliad*.

81. Lapithai. They were kindred of the Centaurs, both being descended from Ixion. The famous banquet and ensuing quarrel of the Lapithai (or Lapithæ) and Centaurs have been immortalized in Greek art and Latin poetry.

82. lake Boibé, also in Magnesia. Consult a map of ancient Greece.

Peneus and Tempe. The river *Peneus* flows through Thessaly, turning northward and out by the pleasant vale of *Tempe*. It is met by a stream from Lake *Boibé*.

Olympus, a high hill on the Macedonian frontier of Thessaly. As its peaks were often seen rising above the clouds into the calm ether, a belief grew up that here was an opening into Heaven closed by a thick cloud as door.

Ossa, a mountain of north Thessaly. The Giants are said to have piled *Pelion* on *Ossa* in trying to scale *Olympus*.

Pelion, where he stood. Another mountain of Thessaly. The best way to study this paragraph is with a good map of ancient Greece. Imagine yourself standing on *Pelion* with your back to the sea, looking to the right you will find the places first mentioned, to the left the others.

Hæmonia, the old name of Thessaly.

83. The eaglet, i.e. the young eagle.

"Speak harshly to no soul," &c. Make out for yourself the various incidents of the later story, which show Cheiron's prophetic power in this advice.

prophet, not necessarily (or even primarily) a *fore-teller*, but a *forth-teller*, i.e. the spokesman to the world of the divine will.

take his fortune like a man, i.e. like one in the perfection of manly qualities (Lat. *cum virtute*, since *virtus* = manliness).

arbutus, the wild strawberry-tree.

whining. The graceful asker is more readily gratified than one who *whines* a tale.

so loud roared. *Loud* for *loudly*. Notice the poetic language and grammatical construction of this descriptive passage.

ground, i.e. the masses of rock, carried down by the flood, rubbed with a harsh sound against the stones in the bed of the river.

84. midway, i.e. in the middle of the stream.

nimbly as a goat. The swift, light movement of a goat, as

it leaps from crag to crag, was surely not to be expected from this feeble old hag.

84. make game of = mock me, or use me for a sport or a pastime.

had half a mind, i.e. Jason's inclinations were divided between *kindness* and *revation* (at the old woman's ingratitude).

the best horse may stumble some day, everyone makes a mistake some time.

85. fairer than all women. Note the language of this description.

heifer's eyes: the constant Greek epithet of Hera is *Boōpis* (ox-eyed), which seems to be no mere ornamental epithet, but originally came from the time when gods were worshipped in animal form.

86. oracle (*oraculum* = answer to prayer). These oracles or prophecies concerning their princes were generally a tradition among the elders of the nation, and best known to them.

that very end, i.e. for that *purpose*. (Cf. Gk. *telos*, Fr. *but*.) *End* is here used in the meaning of consummation or climax of accomplishment.

87. sad kingdom. Note how the epithet *sad* lingers in Jason's mind.

anger passed, i.e. faded away. Cf. *Passing of Arthur* = Death of Arthur.

88. courted Jason, i.e. tried to win his favour by flattery and such means as men use at the courts of kings and princes.

dark man whom people call him, i.e. wicked man. Cf. *black sheep* as metaphor for *the good-for-nothing one* in ordinary conversation.

89. slandered me. Pelias wishes Jason to believe that men have lied in order to spoil his reputation.

Can you give me a plan, &c. This has been at all times a favourite device for men wishing to rid themselves of some obnoxious person. They induce him by some chance utterance to fix his own fate.

90. wolf at bay. Simile from hunting, i.e. when a wolf is pursued by its enemies and obliged to stop and face them through impossibility of escape. Pelias finds himself thus face to face with his enemy, Jason. [The term *at bay* is from the O.Fr. *abai* = the barking of a dog.]

scorning to break the word which he has given. One would almost think that Pelias had heard the parting

PAGE

words of Cheiron to Jason--anyhow he knew that a true hero would never fail to keep his word.

91. almost loved him. Even the meanest natures have in them the capacity of admiration for the highest. Often writers, whose lives were vile enough according to our moral standard, have expressed in their works the highest ideals of virtue, and this they have done with an air of the most intense belief. We can only conclude that men in their moral degradation are untrue to the real self within them.

a great oath between them, i.e. to one another. This preposition often implies reciprocity or mutual relation. Cf. such expressions as: "between the king and his minister there was little love".

for thinking of, i.e. *on account of* thinking of his mighty oath. Notice the various uses of the preposition *for* in this book.

92. heralds, messengers, whose persons were sacred. They carried a staff of laurel-wood or olive surmounted by snakes or wool, according as their message was war or peace. In Homeric age they summoned the assemblies of the people, and called them to public sacrifice, &c.—*Ency. Brit.*

with his lion's skin and club: so Heracles is generally (though not universally) represented in ancient art, e.g. the "Farnese Heracles" now in the Naples Museum. The idea of the lion's skin is probably of Eastern origin, the lion being a frequent symbol of the sun in Eastern lands.

Hylas, son of Theodamas, king of the Dryopians in Thessaly. He was the friend of Heracles, who, drawing water from a well on the Mysian coast, was dragged down by the Naiads into its depths. On account of Heracles' threat to ravage the land if Hylas was not found, the people of Kios once a year roamed the mountains shouting for Hylas. Hence in Aristophanes "to cry Hylas" is a proverb for "seeking in vain".

Tiphys, a Boeotian.

Butes. He was called a son of Poseidon. Later on we hear of his being lured into the sea by the song of the Sirens, but Aphrodite, moved by his great beauty, carried him in safety to Lilybaeum (Smith).

Polydeuces, Pollux, as he is called by Latin writers. "The great Twin brethren to whom the Dorians pray" (Macaulay's *Lays*) were worshipped under the title of the Dioscuroi; they appear in the heavenly constellations as the Twins. The magic swan is Zeus, who was said to have met Leda

in that form; as the result of this union Leda gave birth to an egg, from which sprang the Twins.

93. Zetes and Calais, sons of Boreas (= the north wind). Some say that Heracles killed them near the isle of Tenos, where their tombs were adorned with sepulchral columns, one of which was moved whenever the wind blew from the north.

Telamon, brother of Peleus, who emigrated from Ægina to Salamis. He was one of the Calydonian hunters.

Oileus was king of the Locrians.

the two Aiantes. (1) Ajax, son of Telamon, king of Salamis, and grandson of Æacus, joined the expedition of the Greeks against Troy, with his Salaminians in twelve ships, and was, next to Achilles, the most distinguished and bravest among the Greeks. When Hector challenged the bravest of the Greeks to single combat, Ajax came forward among the others. The people prayed that he might fight, and when the lot fell to Ajax and he approached, even Hector himself began to tremble. He wounded Hector, and when the combatants were separated, they exchanged arms with one another on parting as a token of mutual esteem. This Ajax fought in the funeral games over Patroclus with Odysseus and Diomedes. In the contest about the armour of Achilles, he was conquered by Odysseus and this, says Homer, was the cause of his death. There are many other legends of him.

(2) Ajax, son of Oileus, king of the Locrians, also called the lesser Ajax. His mother's name was Eriopis. According to the *Iliad*, he led his Locrians in forty ships against Troy, and is described as one of the great heroes among the Greeks, acting frequently in conjunction with the Telamonian Ajax. Unlike the latter, he was small of stature, but exceedingly swift of foot. In the funeral games he contended with Odysseus for the prize of the foot race, but Athena being hostile to him made him stumble and fall. On his return from Troy his ship was wrecked on the Whirling Rocks, he escaped through the help of Poseidon and would have been saved in spite of Athena, but that he used presumptuous words of the gods. Poseidon then split the rock, and Ajax was swallowed up in the sea. So runs the Homeric legend. [There are many other tales of this Ajax also.]—Smith.

Mopsus, son of Ampyx, sometimes (as seer) called the son of Apollo—a Lapith and one of the Calydonian hunters. He died in Libya by a snake bite.

Idmon (lit. the knowing). Son of Apollo (and Asteria?), a soothsayer, who knew that death awaited him on the

PAGE

Argonaut expedition, yet he joined it and was killed or died in the country of the Mariandynians (Smith).

93. Ancaios, son of Arcadian Lycurgus and father of Agapenor. He took part in the Calydonian Hunt, but was killed by the boar.

Argus. Some writers (but Kingsley does not follow them) suppose him to be a son of Phrixus sent by Aietes to take possession of his inheritance in Greece. They say that he was shipwrecked and found by Jason, who carried him back to Colchis.

greaves, leg-armour.

many a fold of tough bull's hide, i.e. the hide was doubled and trebled, perhaps quadrupled, to prevent the spears of the enemy from penetrating.

tempered bronze, i.e. metal brought to proper *hardness* and *elasticity*.

94. they felled the pines, i.e. they caused to fall, they hewed down.

long ship, *navis longa*; a man-of-war as distinguished from a merchant vessel.

slept in his palace-porch; possible, and pleasant, in a warm sunny climate.

Orpheus, a poet as famous as he is mythical. His mother was said to be Calliope (nymph of the beautiful voice). He could charm all beings—men, beasts, and daemons—with his exquisite music. When his wife Eurydice died, he ventured into the lower world and won her back from Hades on condition that he should not look upon her till they reached the upper world. The condition was not kept, and Eurydice fell back into the depths of Hades. (See the story beautifully told in the fourth Georgic of Virgil.) One version of his death is that he was torn to pieces by the Thracian women, who were angered at his fidelity to the memory of Eurydice.

Rhodopê (now the Despoto Dagh), part of the Balkans dividing Macedonia from Thrace.

Cicon tribes. Ancient inhabitants of Thrace.

Strymon, the boundary river between Thrace and Macedonia.

my goddess mother is, of course, Calliôpê.

95. giving rest, but finding none. Cf. Horace, *Odes*, III, xi, when he tells of the souls in the House of Hades, who momentarily forget their sufferings as they listen to his magic strains.

95. what is doomed must be. This fatalistic idea of an inevitable doom is prominent throughout Greek stories.

Haliacmon, a river of Macedonia.

Pindus, mountains chiefly between Epirus and Thessaly.

Dodona, in Epirus, the most famous seat of the Zeus-cult. The oracle apparently did not disappear till the fourth century of our era, which proves how strong its hold must have been on the religious imagination of the ancient world. The priests of Dodona, a sort of Druids, were the object of almost extravagant reverence. The method of oracular answering adopted by these priests or *selli* was to lie upon the ground and interpret for consultants the rustling of the wind in the leaves of the beech or oak.

96. nailed it to the beak-head of the ship, i.e. that it might be a guide by its oracular voice. Nowadays in Christian countries we find *mascots* still used—motorists often carry a small image of St. Christopher, whose protection they invoke.

looked at each other blushing. Each one was ashamed for himself and his brethren before the people of Pelias, because they had made such a miscalculation.

magic song. Orpheus was an inspired and inspiring singer, he excited the desire of putting his music into action.

heard him. The *Argo* is here endowed with human, or at least animal, faculties.

whispering sea, i.e. the waves, whose soft plash on the shore resembles a whispering. Similarly we say "the torrent roared", "the waves murmured among the pebbles", &c.

97. in ancient songs . . . Orphics. These ancient songs were the so-called *Orphic poems* (still extant) belonging to the fourth century A.D. They consisted of: (1) an *Argonautica*; (2) a *Lithica*, or treatise on stones; (3) eighty-seven hymns. *Orphics* was the name given to a collection of Orphic hymns, liturgic songs (Orpheus was the mystic founder of a school or sect), practical treatises, and various poems, only fragments of which remain.

Aphetai (later *Fetio*), on the toe of the Magnesian promontory, means the 'starting-place'. See p. 98.

head crowned with olive. The greatest honour a Greek could win was this same crown of olive.

98. a golden goblet with bull's blood, &c. We hear in late Roman times of the "sacramentum" (or oath) being administered to conspirators with a similar accompaniment of a goblet of blood, &c., to be tasted in common.

PAGE

98. Erinnues, the avenging sisters or Eumenides (the Kindly Ones). See note on p. 15.

Sciathos, island near the Magnesian coast.

Cape of Sepius, a promontory of Magnesia.

99. their hearts yearned for; i.e. they thought with longing desire of "the dear old mountain".

she changed her shape. Like all marine deities Thetis had the power of assuming any shape. Proteus (cf. Homer, *Odyssey*, iv, 354-569) is the stock example of the "quick-change man" of antiquity; hence our adjective 'protean'.

all the rulers of Olympus came to our wedding. It was at the famous nuptials of Peleus and Thetis that the goddess Eris (strife) threw down the apple of discord, inscribed *For the Fairest*, an act which ultimately led to the Trojan war. Read Tennyson's *Enone*. The son of Peleus, Achilles, "the child whom no steel could wound" (p. 100), was vulnerable in only one point—the heel. Cf. Spenser, *Faërie Queene*:

"For not to have been dipped in Lethe's stream
Could save the son of Thetis from to die";

and consult the *Classical Dictionary*.

die in the flower of youth. His fate (as prophesied by his mother) was to be short and glorious, or long and uneventful—he chose the former. Having been wronged by Agamemnon, he refused to fight till his friend Patroclus was killed by Hector. Thetis then brought him special armour forged by Hephaistos (or Vulcan). He slew Hector and other Trojan champions, but died of a wound in the heel (his only vulnerable part) before Troy was taken.

100. Achilles, the child whom no steel could wound. This is the son of Peleus, but he had *one spot not invulnerable*.

According to one story, Thetis, "the silver-footed bride" of Peleus, dipped her young son Achilles in the river Styx, thus making him invulnerable, all but the *heel* by which she held him.

Another legend tells how the mother anointed him with *ambrosia* by day and held him in the *fire* by night to destroy whatever mortal element was in him from his father. One night Peleus chanced to come in and saw his boy baking in the fire. The goddess, offended by his rather natural outcry, deserted her husband and child and went home to the Nereids. However it happened, Achilles, cheated of full immortality, in the war of Troy was struck by the shaft of Paris guided by Apollo, and over his body the battle of Greeks and Trojans waged furiously till Zeus sent down a storm to end the fight. For seventeen days and seventeen

PAGE

nights the Greeks, with Thetis and the sea-goddesses and the Muses bewailed their mighty dead—then amid sacrifices the body of Achilles was burned.—*Dict. Class. Antiq.*

100. Centaurs and Lapithai. They were kinsmen, being both descended from Ixion.

101. Chaos, i.e. the *Disorder* which existed before *Kosmos* or the *World of Order* was created.

Love. Born of Chaos at the same time as Earth and Tartarus. prayed for them. Cheiron's love for the heroes is truly paternal.

102. Athos, mountainous peninsula projecting from south coast of Macedonia into the Ægean Sea. It is one of the prongs of Chalcidice.

Samothrace, island in the Ægean.

Lemnos, where the forge of Hephaistos was. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, i, 739:

"In Ausonian land
Men called him Mulciber; and how he fell
From heaven they fabled . . . with the setting sun
Dropt from the zenith like a falling star
On Lemnos, the Ægean isle".

Abydos, ancient town near Kale-i-Sultaniye in Asia Minor on the Hellespont opposite the ancient Sestos.

Homer tells us how he fought at Troy. Homer, author of the two great epic poems of Greece, the *Iliad* (on the siege of Troy) and the *Odyssey* (the wanderings of Odysseus), is a name over which much controversy has arisen. The oldest theory was that the blind bard Homer recited these poems of his own making; a later suggestion is that his name signifies *the orderer*, i.e. he who reduced the epic to its unified and artistically-completed form. For this purpose he is supposed to have adopted already existing poems and welded them together.

Be these theories of his *work* as they may, the *man* Homer is scarcely known to us, so veiled in doubt and mist are all evidences of his life—nor does the personal element enter largely into his poems. Seven places of old contended for the honour of having been his birthplace:—Smyrna, Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis (in Cyprus), Chios, Argos, and Athens; yet the Homeric poems doubtless originated on the west coast of Asia Minor.

The time at which he lived is difficult to fix, but the maturity and perfection of his epic poems place them between 950 and 900 B.C. Tradition states that his father's name was Meles, that the poet himself became blind in old

PAGE

age, and that he died on the little island of Ios, where his grave was shown. By means of professional reciters (*rhapsodoi* = stitchers of poems), who went from city to city, the Homeric poems found a rapid circulation, not only in Asia Minor, but in Greece and its western colonies.

Besides the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, we also possess under the name of Homer: (α) A collection of *Hymns*, five greater and twenty-nine shorter ones; (β) sixteen smaller poems, called *Epigrammata*; and (γ) the *Batrachomyomachia* (= Battle of Frogs and Mice), a parody of the *Iliad*. The ancient satirical poem called *Margites* (or *Booby*), has been lost.—*Dict. Class. Antiq.*

102. Virgil. The famous Roman epic poet was born 70 B.C. at Andes, a village near Mantua. In 53 B.C. he went to Rome and devoted himself to the study mainly of Rhetoric and Philosophy. As bashfulness and physical delicacy prevented his being a success in the service of the State, he retired to the country and to the study of Greek poetry. The first fruits of this were seen in *Eclogues* (later called *Bucolics*) written in imitation of *Theocritus*, but lacking his pastoral simplicity and naturalness, owing to frequent reference in them to contemporary events and persons. Virgil's fame as a poet, however, was established, and the patronage of influential men (chief among them Octavianus and Maecenas) secured. His life was now spent between Rome and Nola, where the didactic poem of the *Georgics* was completed in 30 B.C. This treatise on agriculture was divided into four parts: (i) Tillage; (ii) horticulture; (iii) breeding of cattle; (iv) bee-keeping; the subject was prosaic enough, but Virgil handles it with thorough knowledge and consummate skill.

The *Aeneid* was now commenced and after eleven years of hard labour was finished in rough, but Virgil died before the polishing touches were given. His friends had promised the poet that the poem should not be published in its unfinished state, but Augustus commanded it, and so it became the national epic of the Roman world—as indeed it was meant to be. The purpose of the *Aeneid* was the poetic glorification of the origin of the Roman people in the adventures of Aeneas, the founder of the Romans through his descendant Romulus, and the ancestor of the imperial house of the *Iulii* through his son Ascanius or Iulus.—*Dict. Class. Antiq.*

our old British kings. There was an old British legend that regarded Brutus, the great-grandson of Aeneas, as the founder of the British race and nation. *The Brut* of Layamon (written A.D. 1205), an early English poem in alliterative verse, tells the deeds of the English and traces their descent from their heroic forbears in ancient Troy.

PAGE

102. they stood in need, i.e. they needed. The verb *to stand* is found in many languages used as an auxiliary to express *state or condition*.

103. hawsers, ropes or cables.

appease his soul, i.e. give him funeral rites and honours, lest his soul wander an uneasy ghost.

offered black sheep, because an offering to the shades of the dead and gods of the lower world.

games at the tomb. Virgil, in the fifth *Aeneid*, gives a full account of the games held in honour of Anchisēs on the anniversary of his death.

104. an olive crown, the much-coveted prize of victory at the great athletic festivals.

Mysian shore. Mysia is in the north-west of Asia Minor.

Rhyndacus, river of Asia Minor, between Bithynia and Mysia.

Arganthus, mountain of Asia Minor, on the Propontine coast of Bithynia.

in its crutch, the place into which it fitted.

Hylas. The beautiful story of the lost Hylas is told by Theocritus (*Idylls*, xiii) and Propertius (I, xx, 17-52). The source of Kingsley's account was, doubtless, the *Argonautica* of Apollonius Rhodius, to which, indeed, throughout this story of Jason's wanderings, he owes so much.

105. Phasian stream. Phasis is the chief stream of Colchis (which, of course, lies north of Armenia).

Amycus the giant, son of Poseidon and ruler of the Bebryas. Pliny says that a laurel grew upon his tomb, a branch of which if carried on a ship caused the whole crew to quarrel.

laws of Zeus, as regards the sacred duty of hospitality. In the Homeric poems the primary duty of hospitality is often dwelt on, in the same way as the idea of justice is regarded as inseparable from revenge. *Themis sôteira Dios xenion* (Themis the guardian of hospitable Zeus) is a well-known expression of the poet Pindar. The Old Testament is full of examples of this 'primary duty'.

Phineus, son of Agenor, generally said to have reigned at Salmydessus in Thrace. He was a soothsayer, but blinded for his conduct to his sons. (See the text.)

106. Harpies, monsters of prey, with bodies of birds and faces of women. Their name is probably from Gk. *harpazein* = to snatch, as "snatching" is one of their characteristics. See Virgil, *Aeneid*, III, 212, who describes them thus:

PAGE

"Virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris
Proluvies, uncaeque manus et pallida semper
Ora fame".

(Fair are their faces as of maiden's form, but foul and filthy is their trail, and talons have they for hands, and looks always pale from hunger.)

106. Wonder and the Amber-nymph, i.e. Thaumias and Electra.

Pandareus, son of Merops of Miletus. He stole the golden dog from the temple of Zeus in Crete and gave it to Tantalus. Hermes punished Tantalus for this, and Pandareus fled to Athens and thence to Sicily. Merope and Cleodora are the two daughters mentioned, on whom, when left helpless orphans, the goddesses took pity.

Athene (Roman Minerva), the goddess of arts and crafts.

Cleopatra. The Boreades had found her, and knew the wrongs she and her children had suffered.

107. a fate is laid upon us, i.e. a task is set us by Fate (the inevitable one).

as they heard the shrieking of the blasts. What follows here is a fine picture of a terrible storm.

Bosporus boiled white with foam. The white foam or spray that covers the sea in a storm when the waters beneath are seething or, as Kingsley says, boiling.

108. The Harpies fled screaming, &c. Kingsley here explains this old story as a nature-myth.

Echinades, islands of western Greece, off the coast of Acarnania.

Achelous, river flowing into the sea between Ætolia and Acarnania.

Tenos, large island of the Cyclades, just beyond Andros, south-east of Euboea.

pillar, which turned to every wind. The story says it turned to the wind blowing from the north.

dreadful sea. On this account a belief was prevalent that Euxine (hospitable to strangers) was a euphemism for Axeinos (or inhospitable).

shoals, i.e. shallows and sandbanks.

sluggish Putrid Sea. To the west of the Sea of Azov lie the marshes and lagoons known as the Sivash or Putrid Sea. Their water is intensely salt.—*Ency. Brit.*

109. wandering blue rocks, icebergs. They are not, and were not, however, found in the Black Sea. Possibly Kingsley

is confusing these "wandering blue rocks" with the famous Sumplēgades, two rocky islets at the entrance to the Black Sea—Juvenal's *concurrentia saxa* (xv, 19). Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ii, 1016-18:

"Harder beset
And more endangered than when Argo passed
Thro' Bosphorus between the justling rocks".

109. the immortal muse. The *Muses* in Greek mythology were the goddesses of song, poetry, arts, and sciences. According to Hesiod, they were the nine daughters of Zeus and Mnemosyne, born in Pieria. Their names and provinces were as follows: (1) *Calliope* (= she of the fair voice), the muse of the *epic song*; (2) *Clio* (= she that extols), the muse of *history*; (3) *Euterpe* (= she that gladdens), the muse of *lyric song*; (4) *Thalia* (= she that flourishes), the muse of *comedy*; (5) *Melpomene* (= she that sings), the muse of *tragedy*; (6) *Terpsichore* (= she that rejoices in the dance), the muse of *dancing*; (7) *Erato* (= the lovely one), the muse of *love poetry*; (8) *Polymnia* (= she that is rich in hymns), the muse of serious *sacred songs*; (9) *Urania* (= the heavenly), the muse of *astronomy*. The Greeks also gave the title of *Muses* to their nine most distinguished poetesses.—*Dict. Class. Antig.*

heaving as they rolled upon the long sea-waves. A very onomatopœic clause.

wind whistled shrill. *Shrill* for *shrilly*; *whistle* is onomatopœic.

lay upon their oars, i.e. they rested upon their oars, not daring to venture into the terrible pass till the *heron* showed the way.

look ahead, i.e. look in front of you.

hover, i.e. linger without remaining still.

pilot. Here merely a guide to show the easiest way.

cunning, i.e. knowing or clever.

110. withes, i.e. twigs or osiers.

cold blue lips of death, a very picturesque phrase and a vivid metaphor, for the icebergs were bluish as the cold lips of a dying man might be.

Black Cape, Melana promontory on the north coast of Bithynia.

Thynias, promontory of Asia Minor, opposite Byzantium (really the north-western portion of Bithynia).

Thymbris, a river of Phrygia.

Sangarius, a river flowing through Phrygia and Bithynia

PAGE

into the Euxine. To the west lived the Thyni, to the east of it the Maryandini.

110. Wolf the river, the Lycus. The king bears the same name.

Idas, son of Aphareus and brother of Lynceus. He was killed by Zeus with lightning because he slew Castor and almost killed Pollux.

Sinope, a Megarian town on the southern shores of the Black Sea. A body of Athenian settlers was sent there for colonization purposes, by Pericles, in the fifth century B.C.

111. Amazons (= breastless). This mythical nation of warrior-women became a favourite subject with poets and artists in Greece. Among the surviving sculptures representing an Amazonian fight are the reliefs from Apollo's temple at Bassæ (now in British Museum, London).

roar of furnace-blasts, i.e. the noise of the flame roaring upward with the draught playing on it.

Chalybes. Chalups was the Greek for iron (or steel). Æschylus (*Prom.* V. 714) names the siderotektones Chalubes as the people among whom steel was produced, placing them in what is now Armenia. Herodotus places them on the borders of Paphlagonia.

Caucasus is a range of mountains, the highest point of which is Elburz, 18,500 ft.

Titan, Prometheus. The legend of Prometheus has inspired two fine poems; the one in ancient, the other in modern times—the *Prometheus Vinctus* of Æschylus, and Shelley's *Prometheus Unbound*. He was son of the Titan Iapetus, and was thus punished by Zeus for having stolen fire from Heaven. Heracles at last released him by killing the vulture.

112. heart was high and bold, i.e. he bravely looked for higher things, not content like the "gourd to spread along the ground".

though he be, old conjunctive form after *though*. Cf. French use after *quoique*, &c.

he saw a shining star. Note the dazzling appearance of the Argonauts below, especially Jason.

whose spirits haunt the bank. The Greek belief was that the spirits of the dead could not rest unless they had had due funeral rites.

Argo sliding up beneath the bank. *Gliding* would have been a more dignified word here.

113. terrible manhood, i.e. such a manly bearing as made him

(B 22) *Ind.*

E

terrible to those who met him as enemies. This is a *proleptic* use of the adjective, i.e. a kind of transference of epithet by which the effect is included in the description of the cause.

113. like his father the glorious Sun. Kingsley's description would fit the Sun himself.

sternly he spoke and loud. *Loud* for *loudly*, due to poetic nature of the diction.

Cutaia. Cuta or Cyta was one of the chief cities of Colchis, where Medeia was born. She is sometimes called Cytæis.

Do you take no account of, &c., i.e. do you, considering of no importance the fact that I am lawful king of this land, and that my people are bravest of the brave, thus put upon me the indignity of your uninvited presence?

ravage. Somewhat stronger than *plunder*; it implies active destruction.

quest, an errand, a seeking (*quaero* = I seek).

nameless men, i.e. men whose names are unknown to fame.

114. like a whirlwind. The trouble that occurs in some minds on receiving a cause for vexation may well be compared to a whirlwind, for confusion reigns and clear thought is practically impossible.

cunning speech. Here *cunning* means more than knowing, rather *clever* and *malicious* in its *cleverness*.

if you be worsted, conjunctive mood of doubt (so often used by Kingsley after *if*)—he cannot tell the issue of the fight before it takes place. *Worst*ed, i.e. suffer the worse fate in the combat.

better far = far better—artistic metathesis (i.e. change of position) of words.

fearful chance of war, i.e. the uncertainties and risks of war, which cause fear before and during the combat.

115. I could show him, i.e. by her witchcraft.

Argus, Phrixus' son. Kingsley evidently does not adopt the version that the builder of the *Argo* was Argus, son of Phrixus. He is only a boy here and is met for the first time.

thwarts, benches on which the rowers sat.

Jason kept ward, i.e. kept watch or guard.

116. little will it profit him, i.e. it will be of small advantage to him to achieve this first step, the remaining tasks are so difficult.

PAGE

116. if you would reach, i.e. if you wish to reach.

ere another sun be set. Again we have the conjunctive *be* used of the future, which is doubtful. *Ere* = before.

ells: the English ell = $1\frac{1}{4}$ yards (about).

Brimo = the angry or the terrifying one. This epithet was applied to several personages, Hecate, Persephone, Cybele, Demeter.

117. No wall so high but it may be climbed, &c.; i.e. no wall is so high that it (or which) may not be climbed. A very contracted passage — the grammatical construction is an almost literal rendering of the Latin use of *quin* with the subjunctive.

wary, i.e. watchful. Cf. *beware*.

spells, i.e. magical words or incantations which Medea was skilled in uttering.

wise maiden. Medea's wisdom was the cunning of witchcraft.

cunningly, knowingly, i.e. recognizing in his look her powers and seeming to plead for her aid.

sister Circe, rather 'aunt', as she was Aietes' sister. Circe became, by Odysseus, the mother of Telegonus. Circe had changed the companions of Odysseus into swine, but he came to her, made secure against her drugs by the plant *moly*, and compelled her to restore their forms.

Would that I were. Optative form to express a wish. The second verb is in the past tense of the conjunctive (the natural mood of a wish). The past tense calls attention to the fact that Medea's wish is incapable of fulfilment.

Prometheus' wound, where the vulture fed daily on his heart, which nightly was healed.

118. virtue, i.e. power, strength, or efficacy to preserve you.

crop of the War-god's field, i.e. the armed warriors.

will mow itself = they will cut each other down.

119. Aithalides, son of Hermes and Eupolemeia, a daughter of Myrmidon. He was the herald of the Argonauts, and was endowed by his father with the faculty of remembering everything, even in Hades. He was further allowed to reside alternately in the upper and lower worlds. As his soul could not forget anything, even after death, it remembered that from the body of Aithalides it had successively migrated into those of Euphorbus, Hermotimus, Pyrrhus, and at last into that of Pythagoras, in whom it still retained the recollection of its former migrations.—Smith.

PAGE

119. but he could not go back from his promise. The greatest reproach of ancient times was to be called a *promise-breaker*, steel chain-mail. Iron armour was unknown to the warriors of early Greece; it was only in a later age that it was employed.

muttering cunning spells. She uttered the magic words in a low voice, as witches are generally said to do.

120. brazen hoofs. Might this not mean *shod with brass*? Perhaps made of brass itself.

never flinched a step, i.e. he neither retreated as the bulls came nearer him, nor did he try to draw back from their flaming breath.

grovelling. This word is remarkable as having been taken for a present participle, and thus given rise to a verb, *grovel*. The termination *-ling* is properly an adverbial suffix. The word *grovelling* is suggestive of the humiliation of defeat.

the heart of the brute died, &c. The *heart* is here put for *courage*, which is considered to be seated in the heart. Cf. "Be of good heart", "Don't lose heart".

steadfast eye. Medea seems to have hypnotized the poor brute and so to have stolen all his will-power from him.

the sun was yet high in heaven. Jason had till sunset or sundown to accomplish his tasks.

121. snatched off his helmet. Remember Medea's instructions to Jason.

those earthborn phantoms. This incident may be allegorical of the *fears* that beset a man in any great trial or unpractised task. Jason armed in his new strength could defy them all and leave them to kill each other.

from his crag, i.e. on the Caucasus.

122. Every man to his home. Contracted form of expression for rapid command. Understand, "*let every man go to his home*".

lions cheated of their prey, i.e. when the object of their prowling has been snatched from them in the very moment of capture.

Let us draw lots, &c. The man who proposed such a method of selection, however rash, must indeed have been very brave.

Jason held them back, i.e. he restrained them from their impulsive haste, for the *cunning* Jason knew well that prudence is the best part of valour.

PAGE

123. because you have been his guests. The bond of *xenia* (or *hospitality*) is here as so often the saving influence.

without you, i.e. without your help.

her heart yearned after her sisters, &c. Medea thought with longing and loneliness on the life she must leave behind her, if she went with these strangers.

The lot is cast, and I must endure it. Anankē (the Lat. *Necessitas*) is sometimes represented as shaking men's fates in her capacious urn, from which each one's *lot is cast* (or *thrown out*). Cf. Horace, *Odes*, iii, 1.

moor her, i.e. fasten the cables or hawsers of the ship to the bank.

124. choice had fallen on him. *Fall* is here expressive of the element of chance in the choice of a companion for Jason.

ravening hound's, i.e. a dog of the chase mad with hunger.

125. stretched many a fathom. Fathom is a measure of six feet or two yards (originally reckoned as the space between the outstretched arms). Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, Book I, of Satan in Hell—

"Lay floating many a rood".

the forest tossed, i.e. its leaves were disturbed by the vibration.

reaches of the river, those portions of the river in which the stream preserves a straight direction.

126. pleasant Slumber. Many authors have personified and glorified Sleep. Cf. Shakespeare, *Macbeth*—

"Sleep that knits up the ravell'd sleeve of care,
The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,
Balm of hurt minds, great nature's second course,
Chief nourisher in life's feast——"

muffled oars. So that no sound should reach the people of Aietes. *Muffle* means to *wrap closely*, and as wrappings *dull* the sound of any object brought into contact with something else, so 'muffled' came to be applied to things whose capacity for sound was *dulled*.

willow, which bends and sways in every breeze.

dewy darkness, because the dew falls during the hours of darkness.

swirling stream, onomatopœic word of the quick flow of the waters.

fat kine. Kine = cattle (a plural of cow).

PAGE

126. **whispering reeds.** As the wind passes through the hollows of the reeds, this whispering sound is produced.

127. **upon the bar, i.e. the bank of sand, or sunken rocks at the mouth of the river.**

leapt the breakers like a horse, i.e. as a horse might leap over a hurdle or a fence.

to show her mettle, i.e. her temperament, spirit, &c.

pæan, a song of rejoicing. The word was also used in an extended sense as an invocation to the gods (e.g. before a battle).

Lynceus, the quick-eyed, who could see even into the heart of the earth. He and his brother Idas met their end fighting Castor and Pollux, their cousins, with whom they had been brought up. The Dioscuri, having quarrelled with them, hid in a hollow oak tree, but Lynceus detected their hiding place, and Idas stabbed Castor. Pollux then slew Lynceus, and Idas died by the lightning of Zeus (*Dict. of Class. Antiq.*).

128. **looked one at the other for shame.** The hot glow of shame one feels for another, who does a vile action.

far from her course, i.e. out of the way she should naturally go.

was blotted from the skies, i.e., the foam and mist rose so high above the Argonauts that they could no longer see the sun through the vapours.

struck on a shoal. The *Argo* became so embedded in the mud and sand as to be unable to move, though the sea poured over her.

129. **befriended us.** Hera up to this had been kindly disposed to Jason. *Befriend* = verb formed from *friend*.

Then out and spoke. We must take this as a kind of *tmesis* (= cutting or dividing into parts a composite idea) for *spoke out*. The magic bow being already *at the beak-head*, can scarcely have projected itself any more. The separation of *out* and *spoke* gives a certain energy to the passage.

ship is foul with blood. Blood-spilling, whether accidental, just, or necessary, was always a cause for purification among the Greeks.

till her crimes are full. Again the Greek notion of *Anankē* (or Necessity) comes in. *Medeia* is evidently doomed to carry out the other horrors which belong to her story.

Vengeance . . . slow and sure. See Horace, *Odes*, III, ii, (*ad fin.*):

PAGE

"Raro antecedentem scelestum
Deseruit pede Poena claudo".

(Rarely has Retribution with her halting foot failed to overtake the guilty though far in front.)

The idea was deeply rooted in antiquity. So in Soph. *Antig.* 1074, the Erinnues are called husterophthoroi (late-destroying).

129. islands of the West. Circe's island was called *Aeaea*.

sentence of the oak, i.e. the judgment or decree of the sacred branch.

dark journey, i.e. an obscure and troubled voyage.

her debtors still. They had achieved the purpose for which the *Argo* set sail, and they *owed* all their success to Medeia, hence *Honour* demanded that they should suffer something in return for her. Remember that the "dark witch-woman" had sacrificed home and sister's love and the happiness of her former life to save the hero Jason.

130. weary course, either (1) monotonous way, or (2) by *prolepsis* (see note, p. 113, *terrible manhood*), the course which made them weary.

wastes of the unknown sea, i.e. the vast tracts or extents of the sea, stretching before them like the limitless spaces of sand in a desert.

Some say . . . westward. The geography is somewhat confused, and must not be pressed.

Red Indian Sea = Indian Ocean.

Syrtes. Along the African coast is the 'Lybicum mare' and the quicksands called 'Syrtes' (Horace's *Syrtes aestuosas*).

Cyrene, on the north of Africa.

Lotus-eaters (the *Lotophagoi* of Homer). Odysseus had to drag his companions thence by force, lest they should forget their homes after having eaten of the sweet *lotus* fruit.

131. the Titan swam across upon the bull. The usual legend is that Io, daughter of Inachus, was loved by Zeus, but owing to the jealousy of Hera was changed into a heifer. Maddened by a gadfly sent by the goddess, she wandered ever onwards, and in her travels swam the Bosphorus.

Geloni, a tribe north of the Bastarnæ and Daci, on the journey north-westward from the Tanais (or Don).

Sauromatai, i.e. Sarmatians, dwelling north of the Danube (or Ister).

PAGE

131. Arimaspi. This story seems to be an attempt to give a legend to the modern gold-mines of the Ural Mountains.

Hyperboreoi (beyond *Boreas*, or the north wind), Hyperboreans, a supposed people in the extreme north, distinguished for piety and happiness.

Cimmerians. Gomer in Old Testament (*Genesis*, x. 2), the Gimirra of Assyrian Texts, were probably the Cimmerians of Herodotus who had been driven from their original homes round about the Sea of Azov, and, after attempting to enter Assyria, were compelled to retreat into Asia Minor.

132. dwelling-place of dreams. According to Hesiod, Dreams are the children of Night, and brothers and sisters of Death and Sleep. They dwell in the far west near Oceanus, in the neighbourhood of the Sunset and the kingdom of the Dead. Later poets call Dreams the sons of Sleep.

dread blue rocks, i.e. the icebergs. See back, p. 109.

blood of Absyrtus still tracks me, i.e. the blood of Absyrtus spilt in the sea is always following us, and crying for vengeance; hence the gods send storm and disaster.

Iernê, probably Ireland.

over the rollers. *Roller* is generally used of a heavy wave setting in upon a coast without a wind.

133. from the bows. *Bow* is the rounding part of a ship's side forward, beginning where the planks arch inward, and terminating where they close at the stem or prow.

134. Malea, a promontory in Laconia.

Tartessus (in south of Spain), the Tharshish of the Old Testament (*1 Kings*, x. 22; xxii. 48), with which, in earliest times, the Phœnicians traded.

Pillars of Hercules, i.e. the straits of Gibraltar. The Ausonian islands are the islands off the west coast of Italy.

Tyrrhenian shore, i.e. the coast of Etruria.

Sirens, *Seirênes*. According to Homer there were two, but in later legend their number was raised to three. Represented generally as birds, with women's faces. Odysseus stuffed up the ears of his comrades with wax (see 12th book of the *Odyssey*) when his ship sailed by them, while he himself was lashed to the mast that he might hear their song without peril. They were doomed to perish as soon as ever anyone passed them, unmoved by their song. Kingsley has taken his description here from the *Argonautica* of Apollonius Rhodius.

PAGE

134. stood upon the poop, i.e. upon the highest deck.

Anthemöessa was supposed to be between Circe's island and Scylla.

135. crimson poppies. Flowers naturally expected in the isle of the Sirens from their sleep-producing powers.

asphodel. The poets made it an immortal flower carpeting the Elysian fields. The English 'daffodil' is derived from 'asphodel' (through the French).

kept time with lazy heads, i.e. they nodded their heads in time to the music of the Sirens' voices.

shepherded his clouds. A pretty *metaphor* of the wind chasing clouds across the heavens, carried out in the later *simile* of the clouds as "a flock of golden sheep".

still gardens; *still* here an adjective for *peaceful* or *quiet*.

murmuring pines, i.e. as the wind passes through their foliage.

pinus, a genus of hardy evergreen trees belonging to the order Coniferae. They are of very varied habit and habitat: the Scotch or wild pine grows on the bleakest hills, another species flourishes in shallow sands, and another in the cedar swamps of Virginia.

What use in wandering for ever? Cf. Tennyson's *Lotus-eaters*:

"Then some one said, 'We will return no more';
And all at once they sang, 'Our island home
Is far beyond the wave; we will no longer roam'".

136. crashed his cunning hand. Note the onomatopœic *crash* to suggest to the mind the sudden loudness of his music after the lullaby of the Sirens.

like a trumpet, it burst upon them with loud notes surprising them from slumber.

peerless bride, i.e. a bride whose equal (peer = Lat. *par* = equal) was unknown on earth.

suffer to the last, i.e. either (1) we will endure the worst that can happen; or (2) we will endure till our last breath leaves our bodies (i.e. till death).

137. talons of eagles, i.e. the claws.

Idalian peak. Idalion (like Paphos, in Cyprus) was one of the head-quarters of Aphrodite-worship. Cf. Tennyson's *Enone*: "Idalian Aphrodite beautiful".

she cleft the sky, she pierced or cut through the clouds.

PAGE

137. trail of glittering light, along the path she had come by, light glittered.

Lilybæum, on the coast of Sicily.

138. three-cornered island, Trinacria in Latin. Cf. Milton's "the hoarse Trinacrian shore".

So called from its *treis akrai* (three peaks), Pachynum, Pelorum, Lilybæum.

Enceladus . . . lies groaning. He was punished, for taking part in the great War against the gods, by being imprisoned beneath Sicily. For the Virgilian reference to the 'gigantomachia' (or Battle of the Giants) cf. *Æn.* iii, 578-582.

"The story is that the body of Enceladus half-burned by lightning is pressed beneath this mass (Mt. *Ætna*), and that mighty *Ætna* piled above him breathes out flame by her broken ways" (lit. *burst paths*).

Charybdis, Scylla: these names have passed into a proverb. Scylla, daughter of Crateis, was a monster with six heads, who lived on the passing sailors. She had been loved by the sea-god Glaucus, but the witch Circe in jealousy poisoned her bath, after which she became a monster. Charybdis was a whirlpool, which three times a day sucked down the waters of the sea. Conf. Virgil, *Æn.* iii. 414, *sgg.*, where the Roman poet tells us how long ago these places (Sicily and Italy) were shaken by force and leaped asunder, whereas both lands formerly had been one. The sea came forcibly in their midst and with its waves cut off the Italian side from the Sicilian and flowed between the separated fields and cities with a narrow tide. The right side is possessed by Scylla, on the left sits implacable Charybdis, who thrice a day sucks down her gulf huge waves. A cave hides away Scylla in its dark shadows, whence she puts forth her mouths and drags upon the rocks the passing ships. Her upper part was human, and in appearance that of a very beautiful maiden, but below was the monstrous form of a fish. (Ovid gives a more horrible account of this classic mermaid.)

Charybdis is an eddy in the straits of Messina, Scylla a rock north of the straits (see map).

139. Amphitrite, wife of Poseidon and Queen of the Sea. One version of her story is that Poseidon saw her dancing with the Nereids on the island of Naxos and carried her off.

Peleus' silver-footed bride. Aphrodite has also been given this epithet of silver-footed. They are both sea deities.

tossed her, threw the ship like a ball from one to the other.

PAGE

139. affrighted, i.e. frightened.

live flowers, i.e. real flowers with all their powers of growth and fresh beauty.

140. Corcyra, Corfu.

strong palisades above, i.e. strong fortifications; defence or barrier formed of palisades or stakes.

141. like an ant before a hive of bees. Both insects are typical of industry and strenuous life, as the two peoples compared were also. Yet how tiny the ant and how insignificant near the busy citizen-life of the bee!

What men are you? i.e. either (1) what kind of men, i.e. on what business bent? or (2) of what nationality?

mariners, sailors, seafaring men.

come ashore, come on shore.

they limped ashore. Their limbs had grown so stiff from sitting by the oar in all weathers, that they could not bend the joints easily, and so walked almost lamely.

142. Alcinous, King of the Phæacians. Read the story of the visit of Odysseus to this hospitable prince, in the seventh book of the *Odyssey*.

Liburnia, part of the modern *Croatia*, on the coast of Illyricum.

hard-earned wares and wealth, i.e. goods which merchants have for sale after much trouble, and the wealth acquired by such sale.

Nausithous led the Phæacians from Hypereia in Thrinacia (Sicily) to the island of Scheria, according to another legend.

Arete. Her very name betokens goodness and wisdom, being the word which in Greek signifies *virtue*.

143. shipwrights, i.e. shipbuilders.

Lemnos, "the Ægean Isle".

crafty sea-roving Phæaces. Crafty, i.e. clever in their own art, and hence shrewd business men.

144. aspen leaves. *Aspen* is a British tree found in moist soils and known as the trembling poplar. It belongs to the order Salicaceæ. Even in calm weather the leaves tremble in upward currents of air not strong enough to stir the leaves of other trees.—*Harms. Ency.*

great garden . . . fruit-trees. The famous gardens of Alcinous are described in *Odyssey*, vii, 112, foll. Hence 'Alcinoo dare poma' (to give apples to Alcinous) was a proverb like the English 'sending coals to Newcastle'.

PAGE

144. fell at her knees and clasped them: the attitude of a suppliant. See p. 76.

145. bear my burden, i.e. of sin and the unhappiness that follows it.

to die some dreadful death. *Die* is, of course, an intransitive verb but can take a cognate object (or object of kindred meaning) after it. Cf. *To run a race, &c.*

whose fame has run round every shore, i.e., the story of our brave deeds has reached every land.

Had not the deed been done which is done. What is this terrible deed?

146. No guests of ours shall fight. Note how in the use of *shall* for the third person plural here, a command (negatived by *no*) is implied. *Will* in the clause following is a simple statement about the future.

outnumber you, i.e. their number is greater than yours; and they will overcome you by force of many men to one.

147. many a winter has worn them, i.e. the hardships endured at sea during the winter season for many years.

match you here, find men to equal you.

led him in by the hand. The harper was a very important and much revered figure in the ancient Greek household.

148. Phœbus must have taught him. Phœbus (Roman Apollo) was worshipped as the god of minstrelsy.

149. with his chin upon his hand. This is a favourite meditative attitude in sculptured figures.

our guest and my suppliant. This would suffice to secure Medeia's safety, as the ancient laws pertaining to hospitality, and the inviolate sanctity of the suppliant's person, were notorious in Hellas.

Alcinous = Greek words *alkē* (= strength) + *noûs* (= mind).

150. on a bootless errand, i.e. on a vain quest.

dragon-car. See also p. 192.

151. wiles, tricks, clever devices.

double all your toil, i.e. repeat all the toils you have already endured by a return journey.

a plague she will be to you. This was the case later, when she slew the children of Jason in revenge for his forgetfulness of her.

152. till they were spent, i.e. worn out (their strength was spent).

Numidia and Cyrene. They are a considerable distance apart. See a map of North Africa.

PAGE

152. Canthus was killed. There is not much known about this Canthus. He was son or grandson of Abas of Euboea. one of those which sprang . . . the sands. See p. 49. Minos. We shall read of him again in the next story (pp. 159, *sqq.*).
153. hoists and lowers, i.e. raises and takes down. you shall die the death; either (1) equivalent merely to *die*, or (2) *die the death you deserve*.
154. Talus. The legend is as Kingsley tells it, though there is an alternative version of his death. Flesh and blood we can face, i.e. men of flesh and blood. liquid fire, instead of the blood which runs in the veins of men.
155. in the windings of that fair and cunning head, in the winding paths of her thoughts—in the intricate plots she evolves from her brain. time gnaws all things. *Gnaw* is a good word of *Time*, which does not devour hastily, but wears away by persistent nibbling, since no one can make *Time* hurry or pause—even for a second. ichor. The word strictly means 'the ethereal fluid flowing in the veins of the gods, like blood'; and then generally = fluid, blood. Cf. William Watson, *Hymn to the Sea*: "Thro' the veins of the earth riots the *ichor* of spring". Browning makes a verb of it ("*ichors* over the place").
156. brazen limbs clanked heavily. Onomatopoeia. lava, i.e. the molten rock which pours down from a volcano in action.
157. joy was swallowed up in sorrow. The grief they felt was so much greater than the joy of return that they lost sight of this happiness. and grief therewith, i.e. grief along with it.
159. "Medeia's Cauldron", also called *Medeia's Ketile*. terrible revenge she took. The story of this is told in the *Medea* of Euripides.
160. Calydon; Meleager. Atalanta, the young huntress, who took part in the famous hunt, received from Meleager, who had fallen in love with her, the head of the boar as the prize of victory. The old legend has been retold, in modern times, by Swinburne in his magnificent poem *Atalanta in Calydon*. Heracles' twelve famous labours. See note on p. 169.

PAGE

160. Seven who fought against Thebes. Œdipus, King of Thebes, had laid a curse upon his sons Eteocles and Polynices, that they should die at one another's hand. To avoid this, Polynices left Thebes; but returning after his father's death, quarrelled with his brother over the sharing of kingdom and treasure. Polynices fled now to Argos and married the daughter of King Adrastus. The latter, with five other heroes (*Seven against Thebes*), undertook to restore Polynices. After many ill omens by the way, the armies agreed that Eteocles and Polynices should fight the matter out. Both fell, and a fresh battle arose over their bodies, wherein all the other assailants fell save Adrastus.

two twin stars. The idea of *two* is contained in *twin*, hence the first *two* is unnecessary.

Pholoe, mountain in Arcadia.

161. bane, i.e. poison of all my kinsmen. It was over the wine-cups that the famous quarrel of the Lapithai and Centaurs arose.

Zeus took him up among the stars. He was the constellation Sagittarius (or Archer).

Nestor. Even at the time of the Trojan war Nestor was very old, as Homer tells us (*Iliad*, i, 250); yet he long survived the war, living to see a prosperous and cheerful old age. His eloquence was proverbial; "from his lips flows language sweeter than honey" are the words of *Iliad*, i, 249. He took part in the battle of the Lapithai and Centaurs.

Iliad, sometimes reckoned as the *Iliad and Achilleis*.

Odyssey. Odysseus had tried to avoid his share in the Trojan expedition, as it had been foretold that if he went, he should not see his wife and boy Telemachus for twenty years. He was known as the man of many wiles, and it was by his ingenuity in contriving to have the wooden horse filled with Greek heroes brought within Troy gates that the city fell at last. His adventures on the long homeward voyage are many and varied, but his cleverness often saves himself and his companions from disaster, e.g. when he tricks the Cyclops. Meantime at home in Ithaca, the substance of the prince is wasted by men who sue for the hand of his wife Penelope and who persecute his son, till Odysseus (or Ulysses), arriving unexpected and unrecognized in their midst, slays them all.

Penelope, who to escape the importunate suitors in Odysseus' absence, promised to choose a husband when a certain shroud was woven. But what she wove by day, she unpicked by night, and so kept herself free.

PAGE

161. Euphorbus. The name of the swineherd is generally given as Eumæus.

THESEUS

163. Theseus. He was at first reputed the son of Poseidon (Roman Neptune). Besides the mighty deeds of strength and policy that Kingsley relates of him here, he is supposed to have instituted the three great social classes of Eupatrids (nobles), Geomoroï (husbandmen), and Demiurgi (artisans). The festival of *Theseia* was held on the 21st October; some of its features were identical with the harvest festivals of Northern Europe.

Trœzene, in Argolis (part of what is now the Morea).

Aithra. In later times she lived in Attica, whence she was carried by Castor and Pollux to be a slave of Helen. At the taking of Troy she came to the Greek camp and was recognized by her grandson Demophon, who asked to have her liberated. There is a legend that she put an end to her own life, from grief at the death of her son.

Methana, mountain on a headland of Argolis, north of Trœzen.

purple. The epithet is used after the model of the Greek *porphureos* and the Latin *purpureus*. These words are used by poets to express *bright-gleaming*, without reference to the special colour. Thus Horace says "*purpureis oloribus*" (swans), and English poets have imitated the use, e.g. Gray, "the purple light of love".

full fifteen years old, i.e. when he had fulfilled or completed his fifteenth year.

plane-tree. The oriental plane, often planted in English town parks, is common in the southern parts of Europe.

lentisk, an evergreen.

purple heather-bushes, ling or heath (of the order Ericacæ), an evergreen shrub with small narrow leaves in whorls, usually set rather thickly on the shoots.—*Ency. Brit.*

164. acanthus. There are two kinds, the 'mollis' and the 'spinous'. The picturesque shape of its curling leaves made this a favourite plant with ancient artists; for example, the capitals of Corinthian columns are distinguished by their acanthus-leaved ornamentation.

that any man could, i.e. that any man (in all Trœzene) would be able to lift it. *Could* is dependent on the concealed hypothesis, *if he were to try*.

PAGE

164. than lives in all Trœzene. Very contracted form of expression, equivalent to, *than any man who lives, &c.*

could not lift the stone then, nor the year after. Or would be more correct than *nor* here, as the negative is contained in the verb (could *not* lift), which is understood.

he had not the heart to ask, i.e. for fear of distressing her. Pity in his heart for her drove out the more selfish emotion of curiosity. Notice the frequency of phrases pointing to the heart as the seat-of feeling.

164-5. The day shall surely come, when I will lift that stone. Theseus is apparently speaking simply of the future, but instead of the future *will* of the third person and *shall* of the first person, he reverses their uses, thus giving the air of determination to his utterance. See the grammar for uses of *shall* and *will*.

165. hurling, i.e. *throwing the discus*, a favourite sport of the Greeks even down to classical times.

coursing goats and deer, i.e. hunting or pursuing the goats and deer.

wild sow of Crommyon. Some say Phaia was a wild woman, who carried on brigandage at Crommyon.

Crommyon, in Corinth.

the Gods are with the lad, i.e. they act in concert with him, they favour his work. Cf. p. 71, "your Father *smile upon your work*".

or never know. This negative imperative is really equivalent to a threat; she might have said, "*You will never know*".

~~she said~~, i.e. *I shall come up*.

laid her finger on her lips, to ask for silence on the part of Theseus.

but a little land, i.e. only a land of small dimensions. Note this use of *but* for *only*. Cf. 'he was but a boy when they took him away'.

where the Athenian people dwell. Athens, the capital city of Attica, took its name from the maiden-goddess *Athene* (= the Roman *Minerva*). She was the daughter of Zeus, having sprung from his head, arrayed in full armour (though some associate her origin with *Oceanus* from her epithet *Tritogeneia*).

The sowing season was opened in Attica by three sacred services of ploughing, two of which were in honour of *Athena*. Her chief feast, the *Panathenaia*, was originally a harvest-festival. She was very generally regarded as

PAGE

the goddess of war, but her courage was a wise one, not rash like that of *Ares* (or Mars). She was worshipped as *Promachos* (i.e. champion or protector), and *Athene Nike*, as the personification of victory. As a goddess of peace, she bestowed health and kept off sickness; she was protector of the *Phratrææ* (or unions of kinsfolk), and in Athens the whole state was under her care (i.e. *Athene Polias*). She represented human wit and cleverness, and presided over the moral and intellectual side of human life. From her are derived all the productions of wisdom and understanding, of art and science, whether of peace or war, and very many discoveries are ascribed to her. For her appearance and attributes, see the story of *Perseus*.—*Dict. Class. Antiq.*

166. veins are of pure silver; the silver mines of Laurium are alluded to; marble white as snow was quarried from Pentelicus. (Dr. Frazer has elaborate and interesting discussions on both Laurium and Pentelicus in vol. ii of his great edition of *Pausanias*, pp. 4-6, 418-20.) Pentelican marble was close and fine in grain; it contains a slight tincture of iron.

Laurium, on south coast of Attica, was in a direct line north-east for one sailing from Træzen.

Pentelicus was a mountain on the east coast of Attica, north of Athens. See both on a good map.

basil, an aromatic plant.

with violet; botanical genus of *viola*, found chiefly in temperate regions of the northern hemisphere. The flowers, which are solitary—or rarely, in pairs—are very irregular in form, and generally sweet-smelling.—*Ency. Brit.*

and asphodel; genus of *lily* order, found in the Mediterranean region. The plants are hardy, herbaceous, with narrow, tufted radical leaves and an elongated stem bearing a handsome spike of white or yellow flowers. The Greek legend it was mainly spoken of in connection with the dead, and often planted on graves. The roots were eaten by the poorer Greeks.—*Ency. Brit.*

nightingales, sing all day. Recall the exquisite words of Sophocles *O.C.* 671: "These the clear-voiced nightingale warbles her frequent song 'neath the green copse"; and the not less beautiful words of Milton in the description of Athens in *Paradise Regained*, iv, 246:

"the olive grove of Academe,
Plato's retirement, where the Attic bird
Trills her thick-warbled notes the summer long".

Cf. William Watson, *Lacrymæ Musarum*—

"the imperial nightingale
That held in trance the ancient Attic shore".

166. ever-flowing streams. They are no longer 'ever-flowing'; in the height of summer they are little more than ditch streams.

twelve towns well peopled, i.e. Kekrops' division of Attica.

Kekrops, the serpent-king, represented with a human body ending in a serpent. He was the first king of Attica (or Cecropia), and introduced the elements of civilization—laws of marriage and property, political arrangements, and the earliest religious services.

cicalas, grasshoppers. The Athenians, in pre-Solonic days, used to wear in their hair a *chruseos tettix*, a golden 'cicada' (probably in the form of a brooch), as an emblem of their claim to be *autochthones* (original natives of the land). The chirrup of these insects was "grateful and comforting" to the ancients, so much so that the poets use it as a simile for sweet sounds; even Plato calls the cicalas "the Muses' interpreters". Cf. Browning's charming epilogue to *The Two Poets of Croisic*.

167. Sunium, promontory at the extreme south point of Attica.

Hymettus, "which produces", says Pausanias, I, xxxii, "the best food for bees". Hymettus is the uniform flat-topped chain of hills which bounds the plain of Athens like a wall on the east.

Pentelicus, mountain on east coast of Attica, north-east from Athens.

purple Ægina. Cf. p. 163.

his heart grew great within him, i.e. it swelled with the emotion of ambition.

Alas for the shepherd, &c. The metaphor is a good one here, as emphasizing the pastoral care Theseus would (and did) take of his flock or people. Kingsley is fond of this metaphor. See p. 135.

Ægeus, King of Athens, son of Pandion. He defeated his uncle, who had driven Pandion out, and seized the sovereignty, but was dethroned by his own brother Pallas and his Pallantids till Theseus came. The remainder of his story is told in the text.

Pallas' hill, the Acropolis.

whose is the pledge. *Pledge* is generally used of something given as a guarantee of a promise. The sword and sandals in this case indicate a promise on the part of him who buried them to fulfil something as soon as they were recovered.

PAGE

167. That which is fated must be. The old Greek fatalistic doctrine of *Anankē* (or *Necessity*) is once more uttered.

Bellerophon, the slayer of the Chimæra, grandson of Sisyphus. Prætus of Tiryns, believing the false tale of his wife about Bellerophon, sent him to Jobates of Lycia to be put to death. Here he overcame the Chimæra by the help of his winged horse Pegasus. After many victories, his divine origin was recognized by Jobates, who shared his kingdom with him and gave him his daughter in marriage. Afterwards he incurred the hatred of the gods and wandered about alone, and finally died miserably.

168. treacherous father, Ægeus.

sons of the Swan. See note on p. 92.

Eurotas, river of Laconia, on which Sparta stood.

the pest of Greece, Helen the beautiful, through whom came the Trojan war and all its attendant miseries. Her beauty has been the theme of a hundred poets, none of whom has more finely conjured up her picture than Marlowe in his great lines:

"Was this the face that launched a thousand ships
And burnt the topless towers of Ilium? . . .
O thou art fairer than the evening air
Clad in the beauty of a thousand stars."

Cf. Homer's *Iliad*, iii, 156-58, and read the article on Helen in Chambers's *Encyclopædia*, vol. v.

sack the palaces of Ilium, i.e. plunder and destroy the mansions of Troy.

from thralldom, i.e. from the condition of being a thrall or a slave.

169. have other sons about him, i.e. is surrounded by other sons.

what have I done, &c. Theseus was as yet *nameless* among outside peoples. His prowess had won him *fame* only in Træzene.

I will make him love me. Cf. Perseus, speaking of his grandfather, p. 66.

Heracles. Here is a complete list of the Twelve Labours:—

(1) The slaying of the Erymanthean boar; (2) of the Nemean lion; (3) of the Echidna, or water-snake, of Lerna; (4) the Mæalian stag; (5) the Stymphalian birds; (6) the destruction of the Amazons [cf. p. 111, note]; (7) the cleansing of the Augean stable; (8) the capture of the Cretan bull; (9) of the flesh-eating mares of Diomedes; (10) of the oxen of Geryon; (11) the plucking of the golden apples of the Hesperides [cf. pp. 42, 43]; and (12) the bringing up of the dog Cerberus

from Hades. The last was the hardest task. The curious parallelism between the Twelve Labours of Heracles and the Twelve Adventures of the Babylonian hero Gilgames should be noticed. Gilgames is the counterpart of the Greek Heracles, and there are numerous points of contact in the myths that have grown up round these heroic figures.

169. Eurystheus, king of Mycenæ. He, through the cunning of Hera, got power over Heracles and imposed on him the twelve labours. In trying to expel the children of Heracles from Attica, he was defeated and slain by Hyllus.—*Dict. of Class. Antiq.*

Spider mountains, Mount Arachnæus. "This", says Dr. J. G. Frazer (*Pausanias*, vol. iii, p. 233), "is the high, naked range on the left or northern side of the road as you go to the Epidaurian sanctuary from Argos." The scenery is most wild and desolate in this district. The name Arachnæa is said to have been still used by the peasantry in the early part of the nineteenth century. In Greek, *arachnē* = spider.

Epidaurus, on the coast of Argolis, north from Trœzen.

170. lowlands grew blue; the shadowy misty blue which seems to envelop places rather dark and distant. Cliffs seen from over the sea have often this colour.

clouds drove damp, &c. He was so near that he could actually feel the moisture of the clouds upon his head as they hurried across the heavens.

till he could see; of course the higher he climbed the more of the glens below came within his stretch of vision.

a dreary down, a tract of poor, naked hilly country used chiefly for pasturing sheep.

brake, thicket of brambles or fern.

171. Hephaistos (Vulcan), the fire-god.

what is your name among men, i.e. how do mortals call you? with it I pound, i.e. I bruise and crush.

by ill-luck you die, i.e. by Tychē, or Dustuchia (misfortune) rather, but Tychē was considered to be a man's fortune (or luck) whether good or ill.

like a sapling, i.e. like a young tree, which has not yet the strength to withstand force by keeping an upright posture.

172. like a sapling when the storm is past. The young tree by its elasticity recovers its former position when the force is withdrawn.

PAGE

172. grew mad, i.e. not actually insane, but wild or savage with anger.

and closed with him, i.e. they began to wrestle (at very close quarters).

lay still at his feet. *Still* is an adjective here meaning *tranquil* or *quiet*.

club and bearskin. Note the effect of this upon those persons whom Theseus meets afterwards.

coots, small black water-fowl.

What strange fancies have folks here, i.e. people here have strange ideas in their heads. *Folk* = people.

173. water sang him to sleep, as it tinkled, &c. This is a very pretty description of the drowsy sound of the flowing water. *Tinkled* is onomatopœic.

He sleeps among the kites and crows. The kites and crows have gathered to feast on him as he sleeps in death.

has met his match, someone who was his equal in the fight. Quite a usual phrase in English.

kid's flesh. The young goat roasted is considered a very delicate dish.

Isthmus, of Corinth.

174. in armed troops, i.e. none go singly, but many together and all armed.

lets the trees go again. He *holds* them together while binding the traveller, and then *loosens his hold* so that they spring apart.

in sunder, more usually *asunder*.

Sciron the robber lived on the boundary between Megara and Attica.

Eleusis, east of Megara and north-east of Athens, on the coast of Attica.

wild mares gave it milk. Hence his name Hippothoön (Gk. *hippos* = a horse).

175. adventures enough, i.e. dangers *in plenty* for Theseus to venture.

and right it, i.e. set it right, by overcoming those evil and lawless men, and establishing a kingdom based on law and peace.

both the seas, viz. the Saronic and Corinthian gulfs. Prof. Gardner compares Horace's "*bimaris Corinthi*" (*Odes*, I, vii, 2).

PAGE

175. citadel of Corinth. Corinth was destroyed by the Roman general Mummius in 146 B.C., because he feared it as a commercial rival of Rome.

his heart burned to meet, i.e. he was eager to meet, or aflame with desire of meeting.

fir-tree, or *abies*, of the order Coniferæ. The fir is characterized by its leaves growing singly round the branches.

My larder; the place where he kept his provision of food, his dead men, the victims of his wrestling.

176. they hammered together, i.e. not in unison, but *at one another*.

metal was tougher than the pine. The club of bronze forged by Vulcan easily broke the tree wielded by Sinis.

heaved up another mighty stroke. The use of the word *heave* implies the effort of Theseus in raising once more the ponderous club.

and ended Sinis, i.e. brought Sinis to the end of his life.

Saronic Sea, between Argolis and Attica, along the coast of Corinth and Megara.

he had barred the path, i.e. blocked it up. Cf. 'to erect a barrier'.

177. sore was the battle. *Sore* here is equivalent to *hard-fought*, by main force, i.e. by strength *directly and forcibly* applied.

wall of stones, which Sinis had built for the destruction of others.

breath was almost gone. Sinis was so crushed that he could not draw another breath, and was nearly suffocated.

piecemeal. It is worth noting that the termination *meal* is only found now in this word: from Old English *-mael-um* (= by bits), dat. plur. of *mael*, 'mark', 'time'.

disdained to take his body, i.e. both earth and sea thought it would be an indignity (or unworthy of them) to receive so foul an object into themselves.

178. desolate rock, i.e. a lonely rock, standing *out and up* in the sea, away from everything.

Pausanias tells, in the first book of his *Description of Greece* (chap. xlv). See Murray's *History of Greek Sculpture*. The Scironian road (as it was called) was a famous pass—all but impassable save to the sure-footed—along the face of a steep and dangerous cliff fronting the sea. Pausanias was a Greek traveller and geographer who explored Greece, Macedonia, Asia, and Africa; he then settled at Rome in second half of the second century A.D.

PAGE

178. and by him Sciron, i.e. *hard by him*, or *near him*.

snow-peaks of Cithæron. This is inaccurate; they could not be seen from the path, for one thing; for another, they are not, strictly speaking, snow-peaks at all, save in the depths of winter.

where haunt the Furies, i.e. where the *Erinnues* (or *Eumenides*) lurk.

Bacchæ, the Bacchanals, female votaries of Dionysus, the wine-god. In the *Bacchæ* of Euripides we have a terrible picture of the mad deeds of these followers of Dionysus (or Bacchus) when under the influence of the god. Agave, daughter of Cadmus, tears to pieces her son Pentheus, whom in her frenzy she mistakes for a wild beast.

Salamis . . . sea-fight . . . Persians . . . Greeks. This *Trafalgar* of ancient Greece was fought 480 B.C., just ten years later than Marathon, its *Waterloo*. Curiously, just an equal number of years elapsed between the victory of Nelson in 1805, and "that world-earthquake, *Waterloo*", in 1815. Salamis island lay off the coast of Attica not far from Piræus (the harbour of Athens).

Thriasian plain, north-east of Eleusis, extending towards Boeotia.

Eleusis, where the Earth-mother's temple stands. The remains of Demētār's marble sanctuary (to which Eleusis owed its fame in antiquity) may still be seen. For a plan and description of the sacred precinct consult J. G. Frazer's *Pausanias*, vol. ii, pp. 503-513. Two great religious festivals (the greater and lesser 'Eleusinia') were regularly celebrated here in honour of Demeter and her daughter Persephōnē. Read Tennyson's "Demeter" for a beautiful account of the old legend of the Earth-mother.

Triptolemus, son of Eleusis. Demeter (the Earth-mother) sent him about the world on a car drawn by serpents to spread the cultivation of grain and agriculture. He founded Eleusis and was the first priest of Demeter. In the Attic legend of Eleusis he is represented also as a judge of the dead.—*Dict. of Class. Antig.*

to plough the fallows, i.e. to plough the untilled land.

179. I must wrestle a fall, try the chances of wrestling till one of us fall.

the terror of all mortal men. Effect put for cause. Kerkuon was a *cause of terror* to all mortals.

I am lonely, and thou weary. Contracted for thou *art* weary. The verb *am* cannot do for both clauses.

PAGE

179. before thou die; *diest* is the form for second person singular present indicative.

enough for three men, i.e. as much as three men would ordinarily eat.

by stealth, i.e. warily, *stealing a glance* one at the other, when each thought the other was not observing him.

180. bade strew, indefinite force. He ordered (his servants to) strew sand. We see more usually this indefinite force conveyed by the use of a passive verb, e.g. 'he bade the space be strewn'.

stamped hard, i.e. so trampled upon (or *stamped*) that it became hard.

took nor gave a footstep, i.e. neither of the heroes retreated before the other. Kingsley repeats the negative in *nor*, which was unnecessary, since *neither* acts as subject to both verbs *took* and *gave*.

he hove a mighty heave, i.e. he gave a mighty push upward. The words are onomatopœic as expressing the effort of raising the heavy Kerkuaon.

181. heart was burst. They had eaten a big meal before this violent exercise, and Kerkuaon's heart, perhaps affected by previous overfeeding, could not bear the strain.

he is near of kin. Ægeus was closely related to Sinis.

Who will purge me from his death. Again we have the cry for purification from the bloodguiltiness of having slain a kinsman.

Phytalus, a hero of Eleusis, who received from Demeter a fig tree as a reward for hospitable entertainment. The *Phytalidae*, his descendants, performed the purification for bloodshedding in Attica.—*Dict. of Class. Antiq.*

Aphidnai (or Aphidna), a stronghold of Attica, where Theseus left Helen—whom he had captured—for safe keeping during his absence.

Cephisus, stream through Attica as far as Mount Parnes.

mysteries of the Gods, i.e. secret worships.

182. skirting the Vale of Cephisus, bordering, or passing along the edge of.

Parnes. Mount Parnes was one of the chief ranges of hills visible from Athens, which is distant about 14 miles from the foot of the range.

For what greater pleasure. Contracted for "what can give greater pleasure".

PAGE

182. my famous bed, &c. Notice the *lying truth* of this passage. Procrustes spoke true words with the purpose of conveying a false idea.

183. like a toad's. We all know this ugly croaking sound.

dull and cold like stones. Many people read the character of those they meet by the expression of their eyes. The eyes of Procrustes lacked all expression.

a horror fell on Theseus; a shudder of dread (*horreo* = I shudder) passed over him, and a feeling of loathing came into his heart.

once within it; contracted expression for, 'when you have entered it'.

184. their ware, their merchandise.

Well for them = it is a good thing for them.

the livelong night, i.e. the whole night through (as long as the night *lives*, or *lasts*).

help me up with my burden, i.e. help me to raise up my burden.

upon I know not what wondrous bed, upon *some* wondrous bed or other. *I know not what* is a direct translation of a classical form of indefinite adjective, cf. *nescio quis* = some one or other.

185. house of Hades, man-devouring. Hades, the god of the infernal world, was also called Plutus (= the rich one), or Polydektes (= the greedy one).

I will requite = I will repay.

it fits all comers. *Fits* = contains exactly each one who comes.

seven weary years ago. We say more usually *ago*, the shortened form for *agone* (= *gone by*, or *past*).

brazen-gated Thebes. Lists of the famous seven gates are given by Æschylus, *Septem c. Thebas*, 375, *sqq.* and Euripides, *Phæn.* 1104, *sqq.* Pausanias asserts that the gates were standing in his day. The seven gates *may* have been connected with star-worship, each gate being dedicated to a planet. The Boeotian Thebes here mentioned is not to be confused with the Egyptian city of the same name ("hundred-gated Thebes"), which rose to be the capital of Egypt about the middle of the 2nd millennium B.C., and the buildings of which were reckoned among the wonders of the world.

him, the torment of all mortal men. Effect for cause—the cause of torment, or the tormentor.

PAGE

186. Procrustes the stretcher. Parallels to this story are supplied in the Talmud, where it is said that the wicked citizens of Sodom had a similar bed for the use of wayfaring men; and also in Persian legend.

laid his hand upon the old man's mouth, to check his talkativeness.

evil death, i.e. some cruel form of death. Death was not always evil; to Greek origin the word *Euthanasia* (or fair death) belongs.

ridding it of monsters, i.e. freeing it from monsters.

when right is done throughout the land, i.e. when law and justice are so established that evil-doers are punished.

as a lizard. *Lizard* was the name originally referred to a small European species of four-legged reptiles.

187. "Is this true, my host," &c. Note the repetition of the words *my host*, to show the grievous nature of the sin of Procrustes—a sin against *Xenia* or *hospitality*.

felled him to the ground, i.e. caused him to fall to the ground.

soul . . . squeaking. Cf. Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, i, 1, 114–116:

"A little ere the mightiest Julius fell,
The graves stood tenantless and the sheeted dead
Did squeak and gibber in the Roman streets".

like a bat, which generally comes out in the dark night—one of the most loathsome of winged things.

had spoiled, i.e. *despoiled* or robbed.

fragrant bay, i.e. sweet-smelling laurel.

yearling ram, i.e. a ram a year old, or already in its second year.

188. Acharnai, a borough of Attica, on the Cephissus, north of Athens.

leeches, who suck his blood; metaphorically used of the Pallantids, who had dethroned Ægeus and were wasting his substance in riotous living.

Acropolis, the citadel or stronghold of Athens, originally called *Cecropia* (from Cecrops or Kekrops). The kings of Athens lived on it, and there were many temples and sanctuaries in its immediate neighbourhood; chief among them was the *Parthenon* in honour of Athene the Maiden-goddess (*parthenos* = a maiden).

many a son of Pallas. These Pallantids, nephews of Ægeus, had dethroned their uncle.

these bear rule, i.e. hold the sceptre of kingship.

PAGE

189. "what is your will to-day?" What do you want with us or from us?

for hospitality, for a share in your (?) feast, and a shelter in your (?) halls (and the protection of the *tie* thus established between us).

"This is a forward fellow", a daring man, who does not hesitate to state boldly what he thinks.

Medeia. After her terrible revenge on Jason (see pp. 159, 160), Medea took refuge with *Ægeus*.

190. who has cleared the country = who has *freed* the country (or made it *clear*) from monsters.

his heart leapt into his mouth. A phrase often used of the sensation of sudden emotion, most often of fear. The heart-throb becomes so noticeable to the person experiencing the emotion, that it seems to be in the throat.

I discover myself, i.e. reveal my parentage.

realm, the king's royal domain, the extent of land over which he rules.

or at least no mortal's son. Theseus might be a mortal man, but the son of an immortal, i.e. *a hero*.

to eat and drink at your table. Why is this the only boon that Theseus will ask?

191. *Ægeus* turned red and pale. The quick change of colour due to violent emotion.

heart was opened towards Theseus, i.e. to receive Theseus to his love and favour.

a pack of curs, a crowd of mongrel dogs. The simile is a fine one of the powerful, masterly attitude of Theseus, and the cringing meanness of the *Pallantids*, who bark and yelp before him.

than mere fancy. "It is no sudden *whim* or *liking* for Theseus which *Ægeus* feels, there is some secret bond of kinship and love between them"—so Medea thinks.

Pallantids will have no chance, i.e. no good fortune, no success if matched against Theseus, or even if compared with him.

decked in all her jewels, adorned with them—covered with jewels.

192. my charmed cup. Cf. Medea's wheedling of the simple Talus, p. 155.

Nepenthes, a drug to drive away care, and induce love.

Homer speaks of it in the former reference (*Odyssey*, iv, 228). Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 675, 676:

"That *Nepenthes* which the wife of Thone
In Egypt gave to Jove-born Helena".

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, iv, 3, 43: (the draught that was)

"of soverayne grace
Devized by the gods for to asswage
Heart's grief".

192. dry like the eyes of a snake. Theseus seems to have been something of a physiognomist. Cf. p. 183.

pledge me first herself, i.e. let her drink to my health and success, and incidentally (the word *pledge* is well chosen) give me *guarantee of the harmless nature* of her wine.

fierce venom, i.e. strong poison.

dragon chariot, in which she escaped after wreaking vengeance on Jason.

193. of an enchantment, rather of an enchantress, one who cast her spells over the land.

children of Kekrops, title of Athenians from Kekrops, the first king of Attica.

mad, i.e. wild with anger.

Pallantids. Pallas was the son of Pandion, the Athenian king, and brother of Ægeus. These Pallantids were his children, and indeed the Pallantid family of later Athenian days claimed descent from him too.

who comes from we know not where. Here we find another example of this classical expression of indefiniteness. Cf. p. 184.

sprang forward to Theseus. *To* is more usually found of friendly advance.

194. and railed him, abused him, called out evil things about him. people set on them, i.e. attacked them.

all the night long, all through the long night (or through the length of the night).

spring equinox, equality of day and night when the sun passes from south to north of the equator on or about March 21.

195. your yearly tribute, i.e. the tax which you have to pay each year.

Theseus stood up to the herald, i.e. rose to defy the herald. dog-faced; equivalent to the Homeric *kunōpēs*. The dog was a type of shamelessness.

PAGE

195. your herald's staff, in virtue of which the messenger's person was sacred.

brain you, i.e. dash your brains out.

Minos, son of Zeus and Europa. He is reputed the founder of the famous old Cretan constitution (being assisted in his law-making by Zeus); he also established the naval supremacy of Crete. Homer represents him as judging the shades in Hades. The remains of his palace in Cnossus, Crete, have recently been discovered; the discovery supplies one of the most interesting chapters in recent archaeological research. See the articles by Messrs. Evans and Hogarth in the *Monthly Review* for March, 1901 ('The Palace of Minos').

hundred-citied Crete. *Crete*, one of the largest islands in the Mediterranean, was remarkable for the advanced stage of civilization which marked it in very early times.

by right, i.e. in virtue of a just claim.

and confirmed his promise, &c. We expect *and he confirmed*, from the structure of the previous clause.

Panathenaic games. The Panathēnaia took place every four years at Athens, in honour of the patron-goddess. Of all the Athenian festivals, it ranked as first in importance. Chariot-racing, horse-racing, athletic contests, musical competitions, torch and trireme races made the pageant one of unusual brilliance. The culminating point of the festival (which was always held in the height of the summer) was the great procession of the *peplus*, or robe embroidered with representations of the battle between the Gods and Giants, which was solemnly carried through the streets of the city. This procession is represented on the frieze of the Parthenon, and can be studied in the British Museum. See official guide to the *Greek and Roman Antiquities in British Museum*, pp. 27, *sqq.*

196. Oinoe, on the road between Athens and Thebes.

bull of Marathon, according to Plutarch, "had caused no little trouble to the inhabitants of Tetrapolis. He (Theseus) overcame the beast and drove it alive through the city for all men to see and then sacrificed it to Apollo of Delphi." (Plut. *Life of Theseus*.) Marathon, town in Attica, famous by the victory of Athenians over Persians, 490 B.C.

Break not my heart by question, i.e. do not rouse in me all the passion of shame and remorse, which to suffer again would kill me.

the light of my old age, whose bright presence and renown saves me from the dark desolation of advanced years.

PAGE

197. labyrinth, a building containing many winding passages arranged in such a way that an exit was difficult to find.

Daidalos (the cunning artificer). He was an architect and inventor of many implements. Having slain his nephew Perdix, through envy of his superior craftsmanship, he fled to Minos. The remainder of his story is told in the text.

renegade, a deserter; one who proves false to his principles.

Minotaur, son of Pasiphaë (wife of Minos) and a bull. He is identified with the Phœnician Baal Moloch, to whom human sacrifice was also offered.

According to R. M. Burrows (*Discoveries in Crete*, 1907), considering the question whether the palace of Knossus (or Cnossus) could be called a maze, "the story of the *Minotaur* as we have it is not Minoan, but Greek". He argues that even if *Labyrinth* is not a Gk. word, the last part of *Minotaur* is. That the *Minotaur* is "the Man-Bull, creature and kinsman of the king, and symbol of his cruelty and power". He rejects as unsubstantiated Fick's theory that the whole story is to be explained by a worship of the heavenly bodies; that the *Minotaur* was the sun; the moon was *Pasiphaë*, "the very bright one", the wife of Minos and mother of the monster; while the tower on whose walls the wise men traced the wanderings of the stars was the *Labyrinth*. He goes on, however, to suggest that the *Minotaur* story was helped out by the fantastic creations which the Greek invader of Crete found embodied in gems and upon the palace frescoes, and that the story gathered round the Bull from the actual historic fact of the Minoan bull-ring, the *toreadors* being captives of both sexes won as spoil or tribute from lands over the sea. With regard to the *Labyrinth*, the same author says that, "few, who try to find their way through the plan of the palace, will question its right to be thought of as a labyrinth or maze. The winding stair-cases and the stories piled one above the other, that make its interpretation difficult even now that we have got barely more than the ground-floor level, must have made it bewildering in the age that immediately followed the sack, when the upper structures were still partially standing, but enough of them had fallen to block up doors and passages." The corridor-walls too, it seems, gave substance to the story by frescoes, with lifesize plaster bulls and *toreadors* painted at their work.

if he dare stay me, i.e. try to stop me in my slaying of the bull monster.

198. though that may hardly be = though that is hardly likely to come to pass.

drew lots for: one of the oldest methods of choice.

PAGE

198. who needs no lot, who does not wait to be chosen by lot.

198-9. cliffs of Sunium . . . rang with the voice, &c., i.e. the cliffs re-echoed their cries of woe.

199. Cnossus, old city of Crete. As a scene of human settlement it is of immense antiquity, and excavations here have afforded much information of interest to archæologists and others.

Ida, mountain about the centre of Crete on which Zeus was nursed.

speaking statues. Daedalus was the first to represent the human figure with open eyes, and feet and arms in motion, but we do not hear of power of speech attributed to the figures. Perhaps Kingsley means this only metaphorically, as we sometimes say, "it is a speaking likeness".

plumb-line, line with plummet or weight attached, used for determining perpendicularity.

auger, iron instrument for boring holes.

glue, common or impure gelatine got from animal substance and water, and used as a cement for joining pieces of wood and other substances.

yards, long pieces of timber suspended on the masts of a ship to extend the sails to the wind.

chisel, a cutting instrument used in carpentry, joinery, sculpture.

potter's wheel, revolving disk of wood on top of an upright shaft, on which the clay is shaped into articles.

200. fell into the Icarian Sea. Ovid tells this legend very prettily.

Cocalos, king of Camicus in Sicily. He (or his daughters) suffocated Minos in a hot bath (*Dict. of Class. Antiq.*).

giants themselves. In classic mythology, these were manlike beings of monstrous size and strength. The name is generally derived from the Greek word for earth-born, and Hesiod describes them as the children of *Heaven* and *Earth*. The most famous legend tells how they piled Pelion on Ossa to scale the Heavens and wage war upon the gods, and how punishment was wreaked upon them, e.g. in the case of *Enceladus*, who found himself buried beneath Mount *Ætna*.

Homer makes them a gigantic and savage race of men dwelling in the west of the island of Trinacria. Later poets frequently confounded the giants with the Titans (also the children of *Ge* or *Earth*), and their battle with Zeus and the Olympian gods seems a mere reflection of the earlier revolt of the Titans against Uranus (or Heaven).

PAGE

200. in Egypt he made the forecourt or the temple. Herodotus (ii, 99) mentions the temple as one of great size, but says nothing about this statue.
- Britomartis, a Cretan deity; sometimes identified with the moon-goddess, sometimes with Aphrodite.
201. Iölaos, the faithful friend and comrade of Heracles.
- A boon, i.e. a *favour*—Grant me a favour.
- to end this matter, i.e. to put an end to the payment of tribute by Athens to Crete.
202. Shame that such a youth should die! i.e. it is a cause of shame to us, &c.
- all her heart, all that she had felt in her heart for him—love, pity.
- bribed the guards, i.e. I have bought their good faith from them.
- before I have eaten up the monster's carcase. The repulsiveness of the banquet he mentions shows that he had good faith in his own ingenuity and ability to find a path out of the labyrinth.
203. a clue of thread, i.e. a ball of thread.
204. bellowing wildly: the usual word of a bull's roar.
- at full speed, i.e. as fast as he could.
- limping, walking lamely from the rough paths he had trodden.
205. Naxos, the largest of the Cyclades. Its sculptors were important in early Greek art. During the Persian wars, Naxos was at first an ally of Xerxes, but deserted to the Greeks at *Salamis* (480 B.C.).
- Dionysus, or Bacchus, whose worship was one of the main religious observances of ancient Greece.
- painting of old Titian's, now in the National Gallery (London). Titian (1477–1576), the head of the Venetian school, and one of the greatest of world-painters. "The two pictures", says Ruskin, "that I would last part with out of our National Gallery . . . would be Corregio's *Venus*, and Titian's *Bacchus and Ariadne*" (the picture referred to here).
206. Hippolyte their queen. The story has it that Theseus' bride was Antiope, the sister of Hippolyte. She fell in battle by the side of Theseus.
- Peirithoos, prince of the Lapithæ. At his marriage with Hippodamia, the famous quarrel of the Centaurs and Lapithæ broke out. Theseus and Æneus rescued the bride, and Peirithoos was the ally of Theseus ever after.

PAGE

206. famous fight at Marathon, during the Persian wars with Greece, 490 B.C.

Scuros, or Scyrus, an island some distance north-east of Euboea.

207. a noble temple, the Theseum, which became one of the most famous and sacred sanctuaries in Athens. It enjoyed the privilege of an 'asylum' or sanctuary in the strict sense; those who fled there in times of peril could not be molested. The beautiful Doric temple (best preserved of all Greek temples) now standing at Athens is thought by some not to be the true Theseum. (The evidence is collected and weighed by J. G. Frazer, in his *Pausanias*, vol. ii, pp. 146-156, *q.v.*)

brought him to his grave with sorrow, i.e. caused him to die of grief.

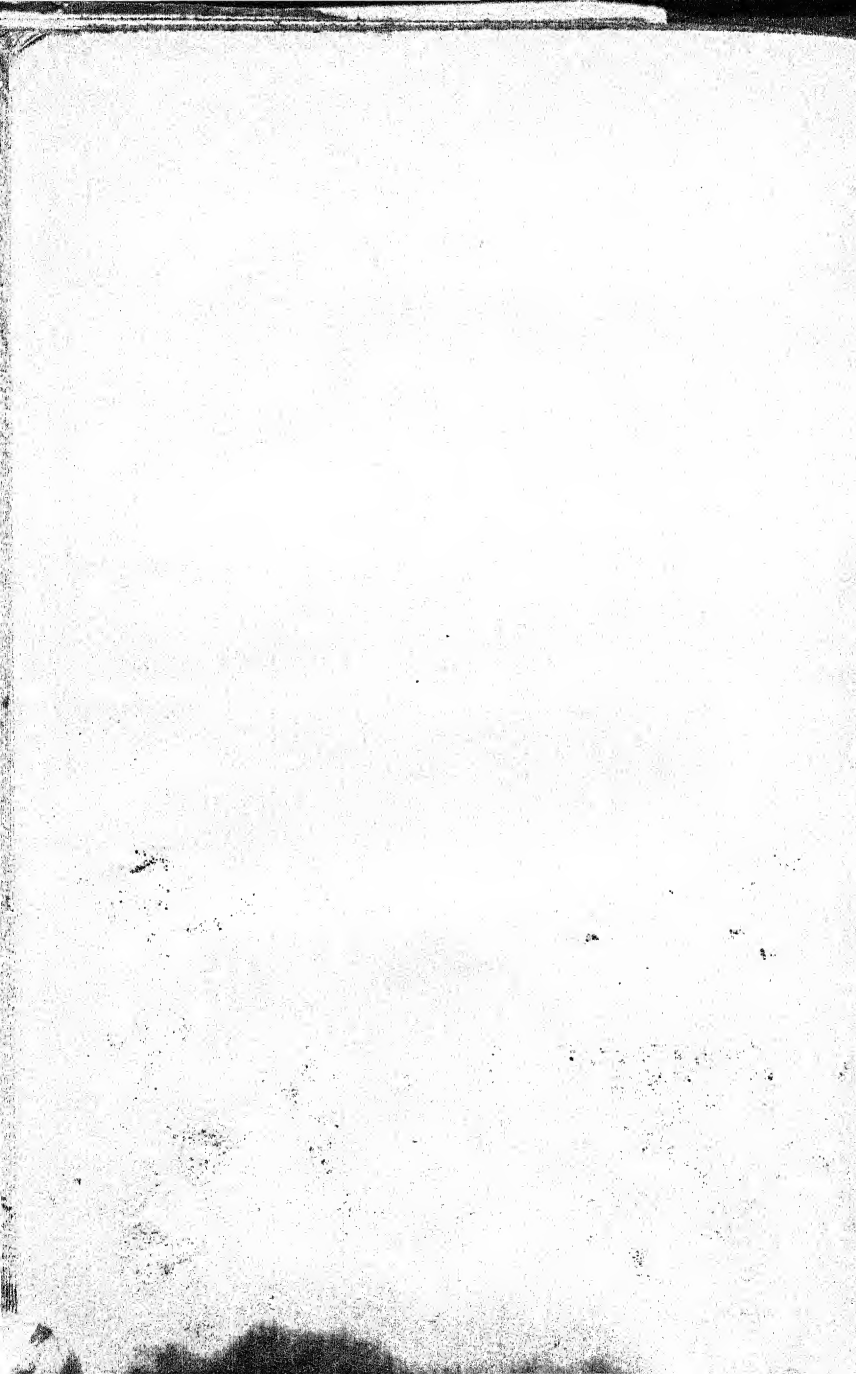
Persephone, wife of Hades, and daughter of Demeter (or Ceres). Her mother wandered over all Sicily seeking the stolen daughter, when Hades had carried her below, and nothing could comfort her till the maid Iambe uttered a jest. Zeus, the father of Persephone, sent Hermes to fetch her back to her mother, but she had already wedded Hades, and might only spend two-thirds of every year in the upper world. She is the goddess of the fertility of the earth; rising with the seed in springtime, she remains till the harvest is over, and the vegetation dead, and the seed is laid again in the dark grave of earth, when she returns to the House of Hades.—*Dict. of Class. Antiq.*

three-headed dog, i.e., of course, Cerberus, the hound of Hell.

Castor and Polydeuces, the Dioscouroi. Remember how Aithra had foretold this.

208. Lucomedes threw Theseus from a rock into the sea.

go their own ways, i.e. follow their own will or desires.



INDEX OF GREEK NAMES (WITH PRONUNCIATION)

I. DIPHTHONGS AND DIGRAPHS

1. The diphthongs *æ* and *œ* are pronounced as the *e* of *me*.
2. The digraphs *ai* and *ei* are pronounced like *i* in *pine*.
3. The digraph *au* is pronounced like *a* in *fall*.
4. The digraph *eu* is pronounced like *u* in *tube*.

II. CONSONANTS

1. *C* and *g* are hard when immediately followed by *a*, *o*, or *u*, or when they immediately precede other consonants.
2. *C* and *g* are soft when immediately followed by *e*, *i*, *y*, *æ*, or *œ*.
3. Initial *c* and *g* followed immediately by *u* or *i* are usually silent, but, if pronounced, they are always hard.
4. *Ch* is pronounced as *k*.
5. Final *s* preceded by *e* is pronounced as *z*.

Ab-sŷr'-tus, 124, 128, 132.

A-by'-dos, 102.

A-char'-nā, 188.

Ach-e-lō'-us, 108.

A-chil'-lēs, 93, 100, 161.

A-crīs'-i-us, 19, 20, 21, 65, 66, 67, 68.

A-crōp'-o-lis, 188.

Æ-gē'-an, 63.

Æ'-gēus, 167, 169, 181, 188, 189, 190, 191, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 201, 205.

Æ'-gis, 36.

Æ-nē'-as, 78, 81, 102.

Æ-ō'-lid, 77, 150.

Æ'-o-lus, 78.

Æ'-sōn, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 87, 157, 159.

Æ'-thi-ops, 53, 59.

Ai-ā'-a, 133.

Ai-ān'-tes, 93.

Ai-ē'-tes, 73, 111, 112, 113, 114,

119, 120, 121, 122, 125, 127,

128, 145, 150, 151.

Ai-thā'-li-des, 119.

Āith'ra, 163, 165, 166, 167, 207.

Al-cŷn'-o-us, 142, 143, 144, 145,

146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 161.

Āl'-o-pē, 174.

Am-al-thē'-ē, 36.

Am'-a-zon, 111, 206, 207.

Am-phi-tri'-tē, 138.

Am'-ŷ-cus, 105.

A-nāū'-ros, 75, 78, 83, 86.

An-caī'-os, 93, 103, 111, 131, 132, 133, 140.

An-drō'-ge-ōs, 195, 201, 206.

An-drōm'-e-da, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 68.

An-the-mo-ēs'-sa, 134.

An-ti-clē'-ia (ia = ya), 171.
 Ā'-phe-tai, 97, 98, 157.
 A-phīd'-nāi, 181, 182, 187.
 Aph-ro-dī'-tē, 106, 137.
 A-pōl'-lō, 79.
 Ar'-ēs, 73, 111, 116.
 Ar-ē'-tē, 142, 144, 145, 148, 149.
 Ar-gan'-thus, 104.
 Ar'-gives, 65.
 Ar'-gō, 94, 96, 98, 103, 105, 112,
 126, 127, 129, 131, 139, 140,
 153.
 Ar'-go-nauts, 71, 108, 128, 146,
 149.
 Ar'-gos, 19, 20, 21, 53, 58, 65, 66,
 68.
 Ar'-gus, 36, 37, 93, 94, 115, 119.
 A-ri-ād'-nē, 200, 201, 203, 204,
 205.
 A-rim-ās'-pī, 131.
 As-klē'-pi-os, 79, 81.
 A-ter'-ga-tis, 56, 62.
 Ath'-a-mas, 72, 73, 74.
 A-thē'-nē, 27, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35,
 36, 37, 45, 50, 51, 56, 60, 61,
 62, 68, 79, 106, 188, 194, 200.
 Ā'-thos, 102.
 At'-las, 40, 41, 43, 44, 47.
 At'-ti-ca, 38, 66, 166, 175.
 Au-sō'-ni-an, 134.
 Bac'-chæ, 178.
 Bel-lēr'-o-phon, 167.
 Bœ'-ō'-ti-a, 74.
 Bōi'-bē, 82.
 Bōs'-po-rus, 48, 105, 106, 107, 108,
 131, 151.
 Brī'-mō, 116, 124, 150.
 Britt'-o-mar'-tis, 200.
 Bū'-tēs, 92, 135, 137.
 Cæ-neus, 79, 92, 118.
 Cā'-la-is, 93, 105, 106, 107, 108.
 Cāl'-l'-o-pē, 95, 109.
 Cāl'-y-dōn, 160.
 Can'-thus, 152.
 Ca'-si-us, 53.
 Cas-si-o-pē'-a, 56, 59, 68.
 Cas'-tor, 92, 104, 160, 207.

Cen'-taur, 76, 78, 83, 85, 90, 92,
 100, 158, 160, 207.
 Cē'-os, 38.
 Cē'-phēus, 56, 59, 60, 68.
 Cē-phī'-sus, 38, 181, 182, 187.
 Cē'-yx, 21.
 Chal-ci'-o-pē, 73, 112, 114, 115,
 119.
 Chāl'-y-bes, 111.
 Chā'-os, 101.
 Cha-ryb'-dis, 138, 149.
 Cher'-rōn, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81,
 83, 84, 85, 90, 94, 99, 100, 101,
 102, 160, 161.
 Chem'-mis, 53.
 Cher'-sō-nēse, 73.
 Chi-mæ'-ra, 167.
 Cī'-con, 94, 95.
 Cīr'-cē, 117, 129, 130, 133, 155.
 Cī-thæ'-ron, 178.
 Cnos'-sus, 199.
 Cō'-ca-los, 200.
 Col'-chī, 142, 146, 150, 151.
 Col'-chis, 72, 73, 74, 151.
 Cō-pā'-ic, 38.
 Cor-cy'-ra, 140.
 Co-ry-nē'-tēs, 171.
 Crōm'-mý-ōn, 165, 188.
 Cu-tai'-a, 113.
 Cý'-cla-des, 38, 108, 205.
 Cý'-clō-pēs, 19, 20, 66, 142.
 Cý-rē'-nē, 130, 152.
 Cýth'-nus, 38.
 Cý'-zi-cus, 102, 103, 104.
 Dāi'-da-los, 197, 199, 200.
 Da-mas'-tēs, 186.
 Dā'-na-ē, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 30.
 Del'-phī, 73, 86.
 Dē-mē'-ter, 178.
 Dēu-cā'-li-on, 62.
 Dic'-tys, 23, 24, 25, 29, 30, 31,
 37, 63, 65.
 Di-o-nū'-sos, 205.
 Di-os-cōū'-rōi, 160.
 Dō-dō'-na, 95.
 Dō'-li-ons, 102.
 E-chid'-na, 35.

E-chi'-na-des, 108.
 E-leu'-sis, 174, 178, 179, 181.
 En-cē'-la-dus, 138.
 Ē'-ōs, 52.
 E-pi-dau'-rus, 169.
 E-rin'-nu-es, 98, 106.
 Eu-bē'-an, 66, 157.
 Eu-phor'-bus, 161.
 Eu-rī'-pus, 66.
 Eu-rō'-tas, 168.
 Eu-rŷ'-a-lē, 35.
 Eu-rŷ'-di-cē, 94.
 Eu-rŷ'-thēs, 169.
 Eux'-ine, 72, 73, 108, 110, 112,
 132, 151.

Gal-a-tē'-a, 41.
 Ge-lō'-nī, 131.
 Ge'-rŷ-on, 35.
 Gor'-gon, 28, 32, 34, 35, 39, 40,
 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 50, 53, 57,
 60, 61, 64, 68, 136, 152.

Ha'-dēs, 44, 94, 185, 187.
 Hæ-mō'-ni-a, 82.
 Hal-cŷ'-o-nē, 21, 22.
 Ha-li-aē'-mōn, 95.
 Har'-pē, 46, 55, 61.
 Hel'-las, 19, 50, 51, 63, 74, 92,
 108, 129, 136, 138, 146, 151, 206.

Hel'-lē, 72, 73.
 Hel'-lén, 53, 55, 59, 72, 73, 93,
 108.
 Hel'-les-pont, 48, 73, 102.
 Hē-phais'-tos, 143, 154, 171, 200.
 Hē'-ra, 84, 85, 91, 95, 97, 106,
 109, 113, 129, 139.
 Hēr'-a-clēs, 42, 43, 78, 79, 81, 92,
 97, 103, 104, 105, 108, 114,
 169, 207.

Hēr'-cu-les, 134, 160, 161.

Hēr'-mēs, 36, 37, 60.

Hēr-mī'-o-nē, 131.

Hes-pēr'-i-des, 41.

Hip-pōl'-u-tē, 206.

Hŷ'-dre-a, 66.

Hŷ'-las, 92, 104, 105.

Hŷ'-met'-tus, 167.

Hy-per-bō'-re-an, 34, 41.

Hy-per-bō'-re-ōi, 131.

Ī-bē'-ri-an, 41, 134.

Īc'-a-ros, 200.

Ī-dā'-il-an, 137.

Ī'-das, 110, 118, 122, 124, 142.

Id'-mon, 93, 110.

I-er'-nē, 132.

Il'-i-um, 168.

Ī'-nō, 72.

I-o-lā'-os, 201.

I-ōl'-cos, 74, 75, 80, 82, 85, 93,
 94, 96, 123, 140, 147, 148, 157

I'-o-pa, 56, 63.

Is'-ter, 37, 38, 130.

Ī'-tha-ca, 161.

Jā'-son, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87,
 88, 89, 90, 91, 94, 95, 96, 97,
 98, 103, 104, 105, 107, 112, 113,
 115, 116, 117, 118, 120, 121,
 122, 123, 125, 126, 129, 133,
 140, 141, 142, 145, 150, 151,
 154, 157, 158, 159.

Kē'-krōps, 166, 193.

Ker'-ku-ōn, 174, 179, 180, 181,
 188, 197.

Lac-e-dæ'-mōn, 53.

La-cō'-ni-an, 157.

Lā-dōn, 42.

Lāp'-i-thāi, 81, 100, 101, 206, 207.

La-rīs'-sa, 65, 66.

Lec-tō'-ni-an, 48.

Lēm'-nos, 102, 143.

Li-bur'-ni-a, 142.

Lib'-ŷ-a, 48, 95, 130.

Lil'-ŷ-bæ'-um, 137, 138.

Lū-co-mē'-dēs, 208.

Lyn'-cēus, 127, 133.

Mæ-ō'-tid, 131.

Mag-nē'-si-a, 82, 98.

Māl'-e-a, 134, 156, 158.

Mār'-a-thōn, 66, 196, 206.

Mē-dē'-ia (iā=ya), 112, 114, 115,
 116, 117, 119, 120, 122, 123,

- 124, 125, 128, 129, 133, 134,
 136, 142, 144, 145, 148, 149,
 150, 154, 155, 156, 157, 159,
 189, 190, 191, 192.
 Me-dū'-sa, 28, 34, 35, 37, 44, 45,
 46.
 Mēg'-a-ra, 176, 178, 195.
 Me-le-ā'-ger, 160.
 Mēm'-phis, 200.
 Me-thā'-na, 163.
 Mr'-nos, 152, 154, 195, 196, 197,
 199, 200, 201, 205, 206.
 Myn'-o-taur, 197, 202, 203.
 Min'-u-ai, 74, 92, 94, 104, 105,
 112, 114, 119, 120, 121, 122,
 123, 143, 145, 150, 151.
 Mi-nu'-an, 72, 74, 75, 113, 114.
 Mōp'-sus, 93, 152.
 Mys'-i-an, 104.

 Nāu-sī'-tho-us, 142.
 Nax'-os, 205.
 Nē-lēus, 75.
 Nē-pen'-thes, 192.
 Nes'-tor, 161.
 Nu-mid'-i-a, 152.

 O-dys'-seus, 161.
 Œ'-ta, 38.
 O-ŷ'-lēus, 93, 122.
 O-ŷ'-no-ē, 196.
 O-lym'-pus, 36, 39, 57, 67, 69, 82,
 84, 85, 99, 102, 106, 136, 147.
 Ōr'-pheus, 94, 95, 96, 97, 100,
 101, 103, 104, 109, 124, 125,
 126, 127, 133, 134, 135, 136,
 138, 148, 149, 156.
 Or'-phics, 97, 125.
 Os'-sa, 82.

 Pæ'-ons, 38.
 Pag'-a-sai, 82, 92, 129.
 Pal-lan'-tids, 189, 191, 193.
 Pal'-las, 27, 32, 33, 56, 61, 167,
 188, 191, 195, 197.
 Pa-na-thē-nā'-ic, 195.
 Pan-dā'-re-ūs, 106.
 Pan-dr'-on, 135.
 Pār'-nes, 182, 183, 187.

 Pāu-sā'-ni-as, 178.
 Pē-rith'-o-os, 206, 207.
 Pe-lās'-gi, 65, 66.
 Pē'-lēus, 78, 92, 99, 101, 139.
 Pē'-li-as, 74, 75, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90,
 91, 92, 94, 113, 157, 158, 159.
 Pē'-li-on, 75, 80, 82, 86, 94, 98,
 99, 100, 107, 126, 157, 158, 161.
 Pēl'-o-pon-nēse, 81, 156.
 Pē-nēl'-o-pē, 161.
 Pē-nē'-us, 82.
 Pen-tēl'-i-cus, 167.
 Per'-dix, 199.
 Pe-ri-phē'-tēs, 171, 173, 197, 198.
 Per-sēph'-o-nē, 207.
 Per'-sēus, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30,
 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39,
 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48,
 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57,
 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65,
 66, 67, 68, 136, 152.
 Phæ'-ā'-ces, 142, 143.
 Phāi'-a, 165, 188, 197.
 Phā'-sis, 111.
 Phi'-nēus, 60, 105, 106, 107.
 Phœ'-bus, 93, 148.
 Phōl'-o-ē, 160.
 Phrix'-us, 72, 73, 74, 88, 91, 112,
 114, 115.
 Phŷ'-ta-lus, 181, 182, 187.
 Pin'-dus, 38, 95, 101.
 Pit'-theus, 163.
 Pi-tu-o-camp'-tes, 174.
 Plū'-to, 207.
 Pol-ŷ'-dec'-tēs, 23, 25, 29, 30, 31,
 32, 34, 64, 65.
 Pol-ŷ'-deu'-cēs, 92, 104, 105, 118,
 160, 207.
 Po-sēi'-don, 48, 54, 113, 141, 142,
 143, 144, 163.
 Pro-crus'-tes, 186, 187, 188.
 Prœ'-tus, 19, 20, 65.
 Pro-mē'-thēus, 117, 121, 161.
 Pro-pon'-tis, 102.
 Psyl'-li, 49.

 Rhi-pāi'-an, 131.
 Rhōd'-o-pē, 94.
 Rhyn'-da-cus, 104.

Sál'-a-mis, 178.
 Sál'-mos, 26, 32, 33, 34.
 Sam-o-thrá'-cē, 102.
 San-gá'-ri-us, 110.
 Sa-rō'-nic, 176.
 Sau-rōm'-a-tāl, 131
 Scí'-a-thos, 98.
 Scí'-ron, 174, 176, 177, 178, 181,
 198.
 Scū'-ros, 206, 207.
 Scyl'-la (sc=s), 138, 139, 149.
 Scyth'-i-ans, 38, 131.
 Se-lí'-nōs, 200.
 Sē'-pi-us, 98.
 Se-rí'-phos, 23, 25, 29, 50, 61, 62,
 63.
 Sír'-nis, 174, 175, 176, 181, 187,
 188, 197, 198.
 Si-nó'-pē, 110.
 Sír'-rens, 134, 136, 137, 149.
 Sir-bó'-ni-an, 53.
 Sōc'-ra-tēs, 70.
 Sthē'-no, 35.
 Strý'-mōn, 94, 95.
 Sū'-ni-um, 66, 157, 167, 198, 205.
 Sýr'-tēs, 130, 152.
 Ta'-lus, 154, 155, 156.
 Tā'-na-is, 131.
 Tar-tēs'-sus, 134.
 Tau'-rí, 131.
 Tēl'-a-mōn, 93, 119.

Te-lēm'-a-chus, 161.
 Tem'-pē, 54, 82.
 Té'-nos, 108.
 Tēu-tā'-me-nēs, 66, 67.
 Ther-mōp'-ý-lā, 70.
 Thē'-seūs, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167,
 168, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174,
 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180,
 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186,
 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192,
 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198,
 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206,
 207.
 Thēt'-is, 93, 99, 139.
 Thým'-bris, 110.
 Thy'-ni-as, 110.
 Tr'-phys, 92, 100, 103, 109, 110.
 Tr'-ryns, 20, 65, 66.
 Tr'-tans, 27, 39, 62, 102, 111, 131,
 147, 161.
 Tri-bāl'-h, 38.
 Trip-tōl'-e-mus, 178.
 Trí'-tons, 41.
 Trā'-zē'-nē, 163, 164, 165, 166,
 189, 190, 191.
 Tyr-rhē'-ni-an, 134.
 Zē'-tēs, 105, 106, 107, 108.
 Zeūs, 25, 27, 31, 37, 48, 60, 62,
 66, 76, 77, 85, 91, 93, 95, 105,
 128, 129, 139, 144, 149, 160,
 161, 199.